



Technical Manual

V4.1.0

09 March 2015

Legal notice

For customers in the U.S.A.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a residential environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However there is no guarantee that interferences will not occur in a particular installation. If the equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the distance between the equipment and the receiver.
- Use a different line outlet for the receiver.
- Consult a radio or TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment. The shielded interface cable recommended in this manual must be used with this equipment in order to comply with the limits for a computing device pursuant to Subpart B of Part 15 of FCC Rules.

For customers in Canada

This apparatus complies with the Class B limits for radio noise emissions set out in the Radio Interference Regulations.

Pour utilisateurs au Canada

Cet appareil est conforme aux normes classe B pour bruits radioélectriques, spécifiées dans le Règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique.

Life support applications

These products are not designed for use in life support appliances, devices, or systems where malfunction of these products can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury. Allied Vision Technologies customers using or selling these products for use in such applications do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Allied for any damages resulting from such improper use or sale.

Trademarks

Unless stated otherwise, all trademarks appearing in this document of Allied Vision Technologies are brands protected by law.

Warranty

The information provided by Allied Vision Technologies is supplied without any guarantees or warranty whatsoever, be it specific or implicit. Also excluded are all implicit warranties concerning the negotiability, the suitability for specific applications or the non-breaking of laws and patents. Even if we assume that the information supplied to us is accurate, errors and inaccuracy may still occur.

Copyright

All texts, pictures and graphics are protected by copyright and other laws protecting intellectual property. It is not permitted to copy or modify them for trade use or transfer, nor may they be used on web sites.

Allied Vision Technologies GmbH 03/2015

All rights reserved.

Managing Director: Mr. Frank Grube

Tax ID: DE 184383113

Headquarters:

Taschenweg 2A
D-07646 Stadtroda, Germany
Tel.: +49 (0)36428 6770
Fax: +49 (0)36428 677-28
e-mail: info@alliedvision.com

Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| Contacting Allied Vision | 9 |
| Introduction | 10 |
| Document history | 10 |
| Manual overview..... | 17 |
| Conventions used in this manual..... | 19 |
| Styles | 19 |
| Symbols | 19 |
| More information..... | 20 |
| Before operation | 20 |
| Guppy PRO cameras | 22 |
| Conformity | 23 |
| CE | 23 |
| FCC – Class B Device | 23 |
| FireWire | 24 |
| Overview | 24 |
| Definition | 24 |
| IEEE 1394 standards | 24 |
| Why use FireWire? | 25 |
| FireWire in detail | 25 |
| Serial bus | 25 |
| FireWire connection capabilities..... | 26 |
| Capabilities of 1394a (FireWire 400)..... | 27 |
| IIDC V1.3 camera control standards | 27 |
| Capabilities of 1394b (FireWire 800) | 27 |
| IIDC V1.31 camera control standards | 27 |
| Compatibility between 1394a and 1394b..... | 28 |
| Compatibility example | 28 |
| Image transfer via 1394a and 1394b | 29 |
| 1394b bandwidths..... | 30 |
| Requirements for PC and 1394b | 30 |
| Example 1: 1394b bandwidth of Guppy PRO cameras | 31 |
| Example 2: More than one Guppy PRO camera at full speed | 31 |
| FireWire Plug & play capabilities..... | 31 |
| FireWire hot-plug and screw-lock precautions | 32 |
| Operating system support | 33 |
| Specifications | 34 |
| Guppy PRO F-031B/C | 35 |
| Guppy PRO F-032B/C | 36 |
| Guppy PRO F-033B/C | 37 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Guppy PRO F-046B/C | 38 |
| Guppy PRO F-095C..... | 39 |
| Guppy PRO F-125B/C | 40 |
| Guppy PRO F-146B/C | 41 |
| Guppy PRO F-201B/C | 42 |
| Guppy PRO F-503B/C | 43 |
| Spectral sensitivity | 44 |
| Camera dimensions | 53 |
| Guppy PRO standard housing (1 x 1394b copper) | 53 |
| Tripod adapter | 54 |
| Cross section: C-Mount | 55 |
| Cross section: CS-Mount..... | 56 |
| Adjustment of C-Mount/CS-Mount..... | 57 |
| Filter and lenses | 58 |
| IR cut filter: spectral transmission | 58 |
| Camera lenses..... | 58 |
| Camera interfaces | 62 |
| IEEE 1394b port pin assignment | 62 |
| Camera I/O connector pin assignment..... | 63 |
| Status LEDs | 64 |
| Normal conditions | 64 |
| Error conditions | 65 |
| Control and video data signals | 66 |
| Inputs..... | 66 |
| Triggers | 66 |
| Input/output pin control | 67 |
| IO_INP_CTRL 1 | 67 |
| Trigger delay..... | 68 |
| Outputs | 70 |
| IO_OUTP_CTRL 1-3 | 71 |
| Output modes..... | 72 |
| Pulse-width modulation | 73 |
| PWM: minimal and maximal periods and frequencies | 74 |
| PWM: Examples in practice | 75 |
| Pixel data..... | 75 |
| Description of video data formats | 76 |
| Description of the data path | 80 |
| Block diagrams of the cameras | 80 |
| Monochrome cameras | 80 |
| Color cameras..... | 81 |
| White balance | 81 |
| One-push white balance | 83 |
| Auto white balance (AWB)..... | 85 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Auto shutter | 86 |
| Auto gain | 87 |
| Manual gain | 90 |
| Brightness (black level or offset) | 90 |
| Mirror function (only Guppy PRO F-503) | 91 |
| Look-up table (LUT) and gamma function | 92 |
| Loading an LUT into the camera | 94 |
| Defect pixel correction | |
| (only Guppy PRO F-503B/C) | 95 |
| Building defect pixel data | 96 |
| Grab an image with defect pixel data..... | 97 |
| Calculate defect pixel coordinates | 97 |
| Reset values (resolution, shutter, gain, brightness)..... | 97 |
| Activate/deactivate defect pixel correction | 98 |
| Store defect pixel data non-volatile | 98 |
| Load non-volatile stored defect pixel data..... | 98 |
| Send defect pixel data to the host..... | 98 |
| Receive defect pixel data from the host..... | 98 |
| Binning (only b/w cameras; F-503: also color cameras) | 98 |
| 2 x binning (F-503 also 4 x) | 98 |
| Vertical binning | 100 |
| Horizontal binning | 102 |
| 2 x full binning (F-503 also 4 x full binning) | 104 |
| Sub-sampling (only F-503B/C and CCD cameras b/w) | 106 |
| What is sub-sampling?..... | 106 |
| Which Guppy PRO models have sub-sampling? | 106 |
| Description of sub-sampling | 106 |
| Binning and sub-sampling access (F-503 only) | 110 |
| Packed 12-Bit Mode | 113 |
| Color interpolation (Bayer demosaicing) | 114 |
| Hue and saturation | 115 |
| Color correction | 115 |
| Why color correction? | 115 |
| Color correction in Allied Vision cameras | 116 |
| Color correction: formula..... | 116 |
| GretagMacbeth ColorChecker..... | 116 |
| Changing color correction coefficients | 116 |
| Switch color correction on/off | 117 |
| Color conversion (RGB to YUV)..... | 118 |
| Bulk trigger | 118 |
| Level trigger | 118 |
| Controlling image capture | 119 |
| Global shutter (CCD cameras only) | 119 |
| Electronic rolling shutter (ERS) and global reset release shutter (GRR) (only Guppy PRO F-503) .. | 120 |
| Trigger modes | 121 |
| Trigger_Mode_0 (edge mode) and Trigger_Mode_1 (level mode) | 121 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Guppy PRO F-503, Trigger_Mode_0, electronic rolling shutter | 122 |
| Guppy PRO F-503, Trigger_Mode_0, global reset release shutter | 123 |
| Bulk trigger (Trigger_Mode_15) | 124 |
| Trigger delay | 127 |
| Trigger delay advanced register | 128 |
| Software trigger | 129 |
| Debounce | 129 |
| Debounce time | 130 |
| Exposure time (shutter) and offset | 131 |
| Exposure time of Guppy PRO F-503 (CMOS) | 131 |
| Exposure time offset | 132 |
| Minimum exposure time | 132 |
| Example: Guppy PRO F-031 | 133 |
| Extended shutter | 133 |
| One-shot | 134 |
| One-shot command on the bus to start of exposure | 135 |
| End of exposure to first packet on the bus | 136 |
| Multi-shot | 137 |
| ISO_Enable / free-run | 137 |
| Asynchronous broadcast | 137 |
| Jitter at start of exposure | 138 |
| Video formats, modes and bandwidth | 139 |
| Guppy PRO F-031B / Guppy PRO F-031C | 140 |
| Guppy PRO F-032B / Guppy PRO F-032C | 142 |
| Guppy PRO F-033B / Guppy PRO F-033C | 144 |
| Guppy PRO F-046B / Guppy PRO F-046C | 146 |
| Guppy PRO F-095C | 148 |
| Guppy PRO F-125B / Guppy PRO F-125C | 149 |
| Guppy PRO F-146B / Guppy PRO F-146C | 151 |
| Guppy PRO F-201B / Guppy PRO F-201C | 153 |
| Guppy PRO F-503B / Guppy PRO F-503C | 155 |
| Area of interest (AOI) | 157 |
| Autofunction AOI | 159 |
| Frame rates | 160 |
| Frame rates Format_7 | 164 |
| Guppy PRO F-031: AOI frame rates | 165 |
| Guppy PRO F-032: AOI frame rates | 166 |
| Guppy PRO F-033: AOI frame rates | 167 |
| Guppy PRO F-046: AOI frame rates | 168 |
| Guppy PRO F-095: AOI frame rates | 169 |
| Guppy PRO F-125: AOI frame rates | 170 |
| Guppy PRO F-146: AOI frame rates | 171 |
| Guppy PRO F-201: AOI frame rates | 172 |
| Guppy PRO F-503: AOI frame rates | 173 |
| How does bandwidth affect the frame rate? | 175 |
| Example formula for the b/w camera | 176 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Test images | 176 |
| Loading test images..... | 176 |
| Test images for b/w cameras..... | 176 |
| Test images for color cameras | 177 |
| YUV4:2:2 mode..... | 177 |
| Mono8 (raw data) | 177 |
| Configuration of the camera | 178 |
| Camera_Status_Register | 178 |
| Example | 179 |
| Sample program..... | 180 |
| Example FireGrab | 180 |
| Example FireStack API..... | 181 |
| Configuration ROM..... | 181 |
| Implemented registers (IIDC V1.31) | 184 |
| Camera initialize register | 184 |
| Inquiry register for video format..... | 184 |
| Inquiry register for video mode | 185 |
| Inquiry register for video frame rate and base address | 186 |
| Inquiry register for basic function..... | 195 |
| Inquiry register for feature presence | 196 |
| Inquiry register for feature elements | 198 |
| Status and control registers for camera..... | 201 |
| Inquiry register for absolute value CSR offset address | 202 |
| Status and control register for one-push | 203 |
| Feature control error status register..... | 205 |
| Video mode control and status registers for Format_7..... | 206 |
| Quadlet offset Format_7 Mode_0 | 206 |
| Quadlet offset Format_7 Mode_1 | 206 |
| Format_7 control and status register (CSR) | 206 |
| Advanced features (Allied Vision-specific) | 207 |
| Advanced registers summary | 207 |
| Extended version information register | 210 |
| Advanced feature inquiry | 211 |
| Camera status..... | 213 |
| Maximum resolution | 214 |
| Time base | 214 |
| Extended shutter..... | 216 |
| Test images..... | 216 |
| Look-up tables (LUT)..... | 218 |
| Loading a look-up table into the camera | 219 |
| Defect pixel correction | 220 |
| Input/output pin control | 221 |
| Delayed Integration Enable (IntEna)..... | 221 |
| Auto shutter control | 222 |
| Auto gain control | 224 |
| Autofunction AOI | 225 |
| Color correction | 226 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Trigger delay | 227 |
| Mirror image | 227 |
| Soft reset..... | 228 |
| Maximum ISO packet size | 229 |
| Format_7 mode mapping | |
| (only Guppy PRO F-503)..... | 231 |
| Example..... | 232 |
| Low-noise binning mode (2 x and 4 x binning) | |
| (only Guppy PRO F-503)..... | 232 |
| Software feature control (disable LED) | 232 |
| Disable LEDs | 232 |
| User profiles..... | 234 |
| Error codes | 235 |
| Reset of error codes..... | 235 |
| Stored settings..... | 236 |
| Pulse-width modulation (PWM) | 237 |
| Global reset release shutter | |
| (only Guppy PRO F-503)..... | 237 |
| Gpdata_BUFFER | 237 |
| Little endian vs. big endian byte order | 238 |
| Firmware update | 239 |
| Extended version number (FPGA/μC) | 239 |
| Appendix | 240 |
| Sensor position accuracy of Guppy PRO cameras..... | 240 |

Contacting Allied Vision

Connect with Allied Vision colleagues by function:

www.alliedvision.com/en/contact

Find an Allied Vision office or distributor:

www.alliedvision.com/en/about-us/where-we-are.html

E-mail:

info@alliedvision.com (for commercial and general inquiries)

support@alliedvision.com (for technical assistance with Allied Vision products)

Telephone:

EMEA: +49 36428-677-0

The Americas: +1 978-225-2030

Asia-Pacific: +65 6634-9027

China: +86 (21) 64861133

Headquarters:

Allied Vision Technologies GmbH

Taschenweg 2a, 07646 Stadtroda, Germany

Tel: +49 (36428) 677-0 Fax +49 (36428) 677-24

President/CEO: Frank Grube | Registration Office: AG Jena HRB 208962

Introduction

This **Guppy PRO Technical Manual** describes in depth the technical specifications, dimensions, all camera features (IIDC standard and Allied Vision smart features) and their registers, trigger features, all video and color formats, bandwidth and frame rate calculation.

For information on hardware installation, safety warnings, pin assignments on I/O connectors and 1394b connectors read the **1394 Installation Manual**.

Note Please read through this manual carefully.



We assume that you have read already the **1394 Installation Manual** (see: <http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/technical-documentation>) and that you have installed the hardware and software on your PC or laptop (FireWire card, cables).

Document history

| Version | Date (dd.mm.yy) | Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| V2.0.1 | 30.11.10 | New Manual — RELEASE status |
| V2.0.2 | 05.04.11 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Revised video formats of Guppy PRO F-503, Table 89: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-503B / F-503C on page 156 Added exposure time offset for Guppy PRO F-503, Table 65: Camera-specific exposure time offset on page 132 Added <i>On request: power out 6 W (HIROSE)</i> in all specification tables: see chapter Specifications on page 34 to 43 Revised advanced register: input control (only one input) in Table 24 : Advanced register: Input control on page 67 Revised IO_INP_CTRL: ID 0x3..0x1F is Reserved in Table 25 : Input routing on page 67 Revised advanced register: output control (3 outputs) in Table 30 : Advanced register: Output control on page 71 At register 0xF1000200 changed width and height: see Table 130: Advanced register: Maximum resolution inquiry on page 214 YUV8: deleted description of data type <i>straight binary</i>: Table 41: Data structure of YUV8; Source: IIDC V1.31 on page 79 |
| to be continued on next page | | |

Table 1: Document history

| Version | Date (dd.mm.yy) | Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| continued from previous page | | |
| [Continued] V2.0.2 | [Continued] 05.04.11 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y (Mono8/Raw8) are Allied Vision own formats: see Table 37: Y (Mono8) format: Source: IIDC V1.31 / Y (Raw8) format: Allied Vision on page 77 • Video data formats now with subscript letters instead of underscore as wrongly used in IIDC, see chapter Description of video data formats on page 76 • Revised spectral sensitivity for Guppy PRO F-031C: see Figure 6: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-031C (without IR cut filter) on page 44 • Defect pixel correction: you don't need to set value for brightness to max. anymore: see Figure 43: Defect pixel correction: build and store on page 96 and chapter Grab an image with defect pixel data on page 97 • Max. resolution of Guppy PRO F-503B/C changed from 2592 x 1944 to 2588 x 1940: see chapter Guppy PRO F-503B/C on page 43 and chapter Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-503B / F-503C on page 156 • Added Guppy PRO F-503 frame rate and bandwidth: see Table 4: Bandwidth of Guppy PRO cameras on page 31 • Changed max. resolution of Guppy PRO F-503 from 2592 x 1944 to 2588 x 1940: see chapter Guppy PRO F-503B/C on page 43 • Guppy PRO F-503: Mono8, YUV411 and YUV422 now in all F7 modes available: see chapter Guppy PRO F-503B/C on page 43 • Guppy PRO F-503: added minimum exposure time in Table 66 : Camera-specific minimum exposure time on page 132 • Guppy PRO F-503: added shutter speed at full resolution: see chapter Guppy PRO F-503B/C on page 43 • Guppy PRO F-503: added shutter speed: see chapter Guppy PRO F-503B/C on page 43 • Guppy PRO F-503: binning and sub-sampling in all F7 modes for b/w and color models: see chapter Guppy PRO F-503B/C on page 43 • Guppy PRO F-503: added 800 Mbit/s: see chapter Guppy PRO F-503B/C on page 43 • Guppy PRO F-503: added exposure time for long-term integration (extended shutter) up to 22 seconds: see chapter Extended shutter on page 133 • Guppy PRO F-503: Revised chapter Mirror function (only Guppy PRO F-503) on page 91 |
| to be continued on next page | | |

Table 1: Document history

| Version | Date (dd.mm.yy) | Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| continued from previous page | | |
| [continued] V2.0.2 | [continued] 05.04.11 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guppy PRO F-503: manual gain range now 8 ... 48 (instead of 60): see chapter Manual gain on page 90 Guppy PRO F-503: manual gain range in dB now 0 ... 18 dB (instead of 26 dB): see chapter Guppy PRO F-503B/C on page 43 |
| V2.0.3 | 08.04.11 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Revised chapter Binning (only b/w cameras; F-503: also color cameras) on page 98 |
| V3.0.2 | 18.05.12 | <p>Changed effective min. exposure time of Guppy PRO F-031 (ICX618) from 27 μs to 75 μs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chapter Guppy PRO F-031B/C Chapter Example: Guppy PRO F-031 Chapter End of exposure to first packet on the bus <p>Changed effective min. exposure time of Guppy PRO F-032 (ICX424) from 27 μs to 37 μs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chapter Guppy PRO F-032B/C Changed frame rate from 79 fps to 82 fps Chapter Minimum exposure time Chapter End of exposure to first packet on the bus <p>Changed effective min. exposure time of Guppy PRO F-125 (ICX445) from 35 μs to 39 μs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chapter Guppy PRO F-125B/C Chapter Minimum exposure time Chapter End of exposure to first packet on the bus <p>Changed effective min. exposure time of Guppy PRO F-146 (ICX267) from 35 μs to 45 μs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chapter Guppy PRO F-146B/C Chapter Minimum exposure time Chapter End of exposure to first packet on the bus <p>Changed effective min. exposure time of Guppy PRO F-201 (ICX274) from 45 μs to 55 μs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chapter Guppy PRO F-201B/C Chapter Minimum exposure time Chapter End of exposure to first packet on the bus |
| to be continued on next page | | |

Table 1: Document history

| Version | Date (dd.mm.yy) | Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| continued from previous page | | |
| [continued] V3.0.2 | [continued] 18.05.12 | <p>Some minor corrections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guppy PRO cameras have 1 input / 3 outputs (not 2/4) in chapter Pulse-width modulation on page 73 • Corrected frame rates of Guppy PRO F-031 (121 fps), F-032 (82 fps) and F-146 (17 fps) in chapter Example 1: 1394b bandwidth of Guppy PRO cameras on page 31 • Guppy PRO F-201B, Format_2, Mode_5: also 7.5 fps possible: see chapter Guppy PRO F-201B / Guppy PRO F-201C on page 153 <p>New sensors ICX414 and ICX415:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guppy PRO F-033 (ICX414): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Chapter Guppy PRO F-033B/C – Figure 9: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-033B on page 46 – Figure 10: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-033C (without IR cut filter) on page 46 – New: Table 20: Focal length vs. field of view (Guppy PRO F-033/046/146) on page 61 – Chapter Video fixed formats Guppy PRO F-033B / Guppy PRO F-033C – Chapter Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-033B / Guppy PRO F-033C – Chapter Guppy PRO F-033: AOI frame rates • Guppy PRO F-046 (ICX415): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Chapter Guppy PRO F-046B/C – Figure 11: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-046B on page 47 – Figure 12: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-046C (without IR cut filter) on page 47 – New: Table 20: Focal length vs. field of view (Guppy PRO F-033/046/146) on page 61 – Chapter Video fixed formats Guppy PRO F-046B / Guppy PRO F-046C – Chapter Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-046B / Guppy PRO F-046C – Chapter Guppy PRO F-046: AOI frame rates |
| to be continued on next page | | |

Table 1: Document history

| Version | Date (dd.mm.yy) | Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| continued from previous page | | |
| [continued] V3.0.2 | [continued] 18.05.12 | <p>Guppy PRO F-503:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F0M2 (120 fps), F0M5 (120 fps), F1M5 (60 fps) are only available with electronic rolling shutter (whereas present in both shutter modes). If using global reset release shutter the camera runs these modes with half frame rates only. See chapter Guppy PRO F-503B / Guppy PRO F-503C on page 155. Changed range in dB and increment length: Table 49: Manual gain range of the various Guppy PRO types on page 90 <p>IR cut filter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changed IR cut filter to (<i>type Jenofilt 217</i>): see Figure 26: Approximate spectral transmission of IR cut filter (may vary slightly by filter lot) (type Hoya C5000) on page 58 |
| V3.0.3 | 14.06.12 | <p>New frame rates from development:</p> <p>Guppy PRO F-031</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guppy PRO F-031: 123 fps instead of 121 fps in F7M0, see Table 7: Specification Guppy PRO F-031B/C on page 35 Guppy PRO F-031: 564 fps instead of 563 fps (AOI height 10, Raw12), see Table 94: Frame rates (fps) of Guppy PRO F-031 as function of AOI height (pixel) [width=656] on page 165 Guppy PRO F-031: 188 fps instead of 199 fps (F7M2, Mono16), see Table 73: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-031B / Guppy PRO F-031C on page 141 <p>Guppy PRO F-032</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guppy PRO F-032: F7M0 (Raw8/Raw12/Raw16/YUV411/YUV422/Mono8/Mono12/Mono16): 82 fps instead of 79 fps, see Table 75: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-032B / Guppy PRO F-032C on page 143 <p>Guppy PRO F-033</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guppy PRO F-033: F7M0 (RGB8): 85 fps instead of 84 fps. F7M0 (RGB8): 67 fps instead of 66 fps. See Table 77: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-033B / Guppy PRO F-033C on page 145 Guppy PRO F-033: 85 fps instead of 84 fps. See chapter Guppy PRO F-033B/C on page 37 |
| to be continued on next page | | |

Table 1: Document history

| Version | Date (dd.mm.yy) | Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| continued from previous page | | |
| [continued] V3.0.3 | [continued] 15.06.12 | <p>Guppy PRO F-046</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guppy PRO F-046: 62 fps instead of 61 fps. See chapter Guppy PRO F-046B/C on page 38 Guppy PRO F-046: F7M0 (Raw8/Raw12/Raw16/YUV411/YUV422/Mono8): 62 fps instead of 61 fps, see Table 79: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-046B / Guppy PRO F-046C on page 147 <p>Guppy PRO F-125</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guppy PRO F-125: 31 fps instead of 30 fps. See chapter Guppy PRO F-125B/C on page 40 <p>Guppy PRO F-146</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guppy PRO F-146: F7M0 (RGB8): 15 fps instead of 17 fps, see Table 85: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-146B / F-146C on page 152 <p>Guppy PRO F-201</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guppy PRO F-201: F7M0 (RGB8): 12 fps instead of 10 fps, see Table 87: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-201B / F-201C on page 154 Guppy PRO F-201: F7M0 (RGB8): 12 fps instead of 10 fps, see Table 101: Frame rates of Guppy PRO F-201 as function of AOI height [width=1624] on page 172 |
| V4.0.0 | 23.07.2012 | <p>Deleted Active FirePackage in chapter Specifications on page 34.</p> <p>New Guppy PRO F-095C</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table 4: Bandwidth of Guppy PRO cameras on page 31 Table 18: Focal length vs. field of view (Guppy PRO F-095) on page 60 Chapter Guppy PRO F-095C Chapter Exposure time offset Chapter Minimum exposure time Chapter Jitter at exposure start (no binning, no sub-sampling) Chapter End of exposure to first packet on the bus Chapter Guppy PRO F-095C Chapter Guppy PRO F-095: AOI frame rates Figure 13: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-095C (without IR cut filter) on page 48 Power consumption: typically < 3.5 W, see chapter Guppy PRO F-095C on page 39 |
| to be continued on next page | | |

Table 1: Document history

| Version | Date (dd.mm.yy) | Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| continued from previous page | | |
| V4.0.0 | 23.07.2012 | <p>Deleted Active FirePackage in chapter Specifications on page 34.</p> <p>New Guppy PRO F-095C</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Table 4: Bandwidth of Guppy PRO cameras on page 31 • Table 18: Focal length vs. field of view (Guppy PRO F-095) on page 60 • Chapter Guppy PRO F-095C • Chapter Exposure time offset • Chapter Minimum exposure time • Chapter Jitter at exposure start (no binning, no sub-sampling) • Chapter End of exposure to first packet on the bus • Chapter Guppy PRO F-095C • Chapter Guppy PRO F-095: AOI frame rates • Figure 13: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-095C (without IR cut filter) on page 48 • Power consumption: typically < 3.5 W, see chapter Guppy PRO F-095C on page 39 |
| V4.0.1 | 12.09.2013 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Checked terminology throughout the Technical Manual • F1M1 fixed format with 30 fps not possible: Table 80: Video fixed formats Guppy PRO F-095C on page 148 • Changed frame rates for Guppy PRO F-201: see chapter Guppy PRO F-201: AOI frame rates on page 172 • For Guppy PRO F-201B/C: Added fixed frame rate 15 fps, see chapter Guppy PRO F-201B/C on page 42 • Changed <i>with zero overshoot</i> to ... <i>with minimum overshoot</i>: see chapter Auto shutter on page 86 • For Guppy PRO F-146 changed Exposure time offset from 35 μs to 31 μs, see chapter Exposure time offset on page 132 and chapter Minimum exposure time on page 132 and Figure 71: Data flow and timing after end of exposure on page 136 and chapter Guppy PRO F-146B/C on page 41 (shutter speed changed from 46 μs to 41 μs) • Guppy PRO F-031B: new measurement changed QE diagram (with 57% at 530 nm), see Figure 5: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-031B on page 44 • Guppy PRO F-146, Frame rates: Note: 30 fps only for color cameras, see chapter Guppy PRO F-146B/C on page 41 • Guppy PRO F-031B: F7M2, Mono16, 199 fps (instead of 188 fps), chapter Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-031B / Guppy PRO F-031C on page 141 • Updated RoHS directive • Updated figures throughout the manual |
| to be continued on next page | | |

Table 1: Document history

| Version | Date (dd.mm.yy) | Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| continued from previous page | | |
| V4.1.0 | 09.03.2015 | <p>Updated data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corrected hyperlinks to targets on the Allied Vision website • Removed outdated information in chapter Requirements for PC and 1394b on page 30 • Added hyperlink to FireWire accessories on the Allied Vision website in chapter Requirements for PC and 1394b on page 30 • Removed information on the Universal Package in chapter Operating system support on page 33 • Reduced to the current information on the system requirements in chapter Operating system support on page 33 • Added information that all color modes in chapter Specifications on page 34 comply with the IIDC specifications • Corrected information in chapter Sensor position accuracy of Guppy PRO cameras on page 240 • Adapted addresses in chapter Contacting Allied Vision on page 9 • Corrected information for binning in chapter Definition on page 98 • Corrected block diagram for Guppy PRO color cameras in chapter Block diagrams of the cameras on page 80 • Updated sensor curves in chapter Spectral sensitivity on page 44 • Added information on CS-Mount in chapter Cross section: CS-Mount on page 56 <p>Layout changes due to a changed Corporate identity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replaced the previous Allied Vision logo by the current one • Reworded all appropriate contents from AVT and Allied Vision Technologies to Allied Vision |

Table 1: Document history

Manual overview

This **manual overview** describes each chapter of this manual shortly.

- chapter [Contacting Allied Vision](#) on page 9 lists Allied Vision contact data for both:
 - technical information / ordering
 - commercial information

- Chapter [Introduction](#) (this chapter) gives you the document history, a manual overview and conventions used in this manual (styles and symbols). Furthermore, you learn how to get more information on **how to install hardware (1394 Installation Manual)**, available **Allied Vision software** (incl. documentation) and where to get it.
- Chapter [Guppy PRO cameras](#) provides a short introduction to the Guppy PRO cameras with their FireWire technology. Links are provided to data sheets and brochures on Allied Vision website.
- Chapter [Conformity](#) gives you information about conformity of Allied Vision cameras.
- Chapter [FireWire](#) describes the FireWire standard in detail, explains the compatibility between 1394a and 1394b and explains bandwidth details (incl. Guppy PRO examples).
 - **Read and follow the FireWire hot-plug and screw-lock precautions in chapter [FireWire hot-plug and screw-lock precautions](#) on page 32.**
 - **Read chapter [Operating system support](#) on page 33.**
- Chapter [Filter and lenses](#) describes the IR cut filter and suitable camera lenses.
- Chapter [Specifications](#) lists camera details and spectral sensitivity diagrams for each camera type.
- Chapter [Camera dimensions](#) provides CAD drawings of standard housing (copper and GOF) models, tripod adapter, available angled head models, cross sections of CS-Mount and C-Mount.
- Chapter [Camera interfaces](#) describes in detail the inputs/outputs of the cameras (incl. trigger features). For a general description of the interfaces (FireWire and I/O connector) see **1394 Installation Manual**.
- Chapter [Description of the data path](#) describes in detail IIDC conform as well as Allied Vision-specific camera features.
- Chapter [Controlling image capture](#) describes trigger modes, exposure time, one-shot/multi-shot/ISO_Enable features.
- Chapter [Video formats, modes and bandwidth](#) lists all available fixed and Format_7 modes (incl. color modes, frame rates, binning/sub-sampling, AOI=area of interest).
- Chapter [How does bandwidth affect the frame rate?](#) gives some considerations on bandwidth details.
- Chapter [Configuration of the camera](#) lists standard and advanced register descriptions of all camera features.
- Chapter [Firmware update](#) explains where to get information on firmware updates and explains the extended version number scheme of FPGA/μC.
- Chapter [Appendix](#) lists the sensor position accuracy of Allied Vision cameras.
- Chapter [Index](#) gives you quick access to all relevant data in this manual.

Conventions used in this manual

To give this manual an easily understood layout and to emphasize important information, the following typographical styles and symbols are used:

Styles

| Style | Function | Example |
|-------------------------|---|-------------|
| Bold | Programs, inputs or highlighting important things | bold |
| Courier | Code listings etc. | Input |
| Upper case | Register | REGISTER |
| Italics | Modes, fields | <i>Mode</i> |
| Parentheses and/or blue | Links | (Link) |

Table 2: Styles

Symbols

Note This symbol highlights important information.



Caution This symbol highlights important instructions. You have to follow these instructions to avoid malfunctions.



www This symbol highlights URLs for further information. The URL itself is shown in blue.



Example:

<http://www.alliedvision.com>

More information

For more information on hardware and software read the following:

- **1394 Installation Manual** describes the hardware installation procedures for all 1394 cameras (Marlin, Guppy, Pike, Stingray). Additionally, you get safety instructions and information about camera interfaces (IEEE1394a/b copper and GOF, I/O connectors, input and output).

www



You find the **1394 Installation Manual** here:

<http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/technical-documentation>

www



All **software packages** (including **documentation** and **release notes**) provided by Allied Vision can be downloaded at:

<http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads>

Before operation

We place the highest demands for quality on our cameras.

Target group This **Technical Manual** is the guide to detailed technical information of the camera and **is written for experts**.

Getting started For a quick guide how to get started read **1394 Installation Manual** first.

Note



Please read through this manual carefully before operating the camera.

For information on Allied Vision **accessories** and **software** read **1394 Installation Manual**.

Caution



Before operating any Allied Vision camera read **safety instructions** and **ESD warnings** in **1394 Installation Manual**.

Note



To demonstrate the properties of the camera, all examples in this manual are based on the **FirePackage** OHCI API software and the **SmartView** application.

Note

The camera also works with all **IIDC** (formerly DCAM) compatible **IEEE 1394** programs and image processing libraries.

All naming in this document relates to FirePackage, not to GenICam.

www

For downloads see:

Software (Vimba and all other software):

<http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads>

Firmware: <http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/firmware>

Technical documentation (overview page):

<http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/technical-documentation>

Technical papers (appnotes, white papers) and knowledge base:

<http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/technical-papers-knowledge-base>

Guppy PRO cameras

- Guppy PRO** With Guppy PRO cameras, entry into the world of digital image processing is simpler and more **cost-effective** than ever before. Guppy PRO cameras are the smallest 1394b cameras worldwide.
- IEEE 1394b** With the Guppy PRO, Allied Vision presents a wide range of cameras with **IEEE 1394b interfaces**.
- Image applications** Allied Vision provides users with a range of products that meet almost all the requirements of a very wide range of image applications.
- FireWire** The industry standard IEEE 1394 (FireWire) facilitates the simplest computer compatibility and bidirectional data transfer. Further development of the IEEE 1394 standard has already made 800 Mbit/second possible. Investment in this standard is, therefore, secure for the future; each further development takes into account compatibility with the preceding standard, and vice versa, meaning that IEEE 1394b is backward-compatible with IEEE 1394a. Your applications will grow as technical progress advances.

Note For further information on **FireWire** read Chapter [FireWire](#) on page 24.



Note **All naming in this document relates to FirePackage, not to GenICam.**




www For further information on the highlights of Guppy PRO **types**, the Guppy PRO **family** and the whole range of **Allied Vision FireWire cameras** read the data sheets and brochures on our website:



<http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/technical-documentation/guppy-pro-documentation>

Conformity

Allied Vision Technologies declares under its sole responsibility that all standard cameras of the **Guppy PRO** family to which this declaration relates are in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s):

- CE, following the provisions of 2004/108/EG directive
FCC Part 15 Class B
RoHS (2011/65/EU)
- CE
- WEEE 

CE

We declare, under our sole responsibility, that the previously described **Guppy PRO** cameras conform to the directives of the CE.

FCC – Class B Device

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense. You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

FireWire

Overview

FireWire provides one of the most comprehensive, high-performance, and cost-effective solutions platforms. **FireWire** offers very impressive throughput at very affordable prices.

Definition

FireWire (also known as **i.Link** or **IEEE 1394**) is a personal computer and digital video serial bus interface standard, offering high-speed communications and isochronous real-time data services. **FireWire** has low implementation costs and a simplified and adaptable cabling system.



Figure 1: FireWire Logo

IEEE 1394 standards

FireWire was developed by Apple Computer in the late 1990s, after work defining a slower version of the interface by the IEEE 1394 working committee in the 1980s. Apple's development was completed in 1995. It is defined in IEEE standard 1394, which is currently a composite of three documents:

- Original IEEE Std. 1394-1995
- IEEE Std. 1394a-2000 amendment
- IEEE Std. 1394b-2002 amendment

FireWire is used to connect digital cameras, especially in industrial systems for machine vision.

Note

All naming in this document relates to FirePackage, not to GenICam.



Why use FireWire?

Digital cameras with on-board **FireWire** (IEEE 1394a or 1394b) communications conforming to the IIDC standard (V1.3 or V1.31) have created cost-effective and powerful solutions options being used for thousands of different applications around the world. **FireWire** is currently the premier robust digital interface for industrial applications for many reasons, including:

- Guaranteed bandwidth features to ensure fail-safe communications
- Interoperability with multiple different camera types and vendors
- Diverse camera powering options, including single-cable solutions up to 45 W
- Effective multiple-camera solutions
- Large variety of **FireWire** accessories for industrial applications
- Availability of repeaters and optical fibre cabling
- Forward and backward compatibility blending 1394a and 1394b
- Both real-time (isochronous) and demand-driven asynchronous data transmission capabilities

FireWire in detail

Serial bus

FireWire is a very effective way to utilize a low-cost serial bus, through a standardized communications protocol, that establishes packetized data transfer between two or more devices. FireWire offers real time isochronous bandwidth for image transfer with guaranteed low latency. It also offers asynchronous data transfer for controlling camera parameters on the fly, such as gain and shutter. As illustrated in the diagram below, these two modes can co-exist by using priority time slots for video data transfer and the remaining time slots for control data transfer.

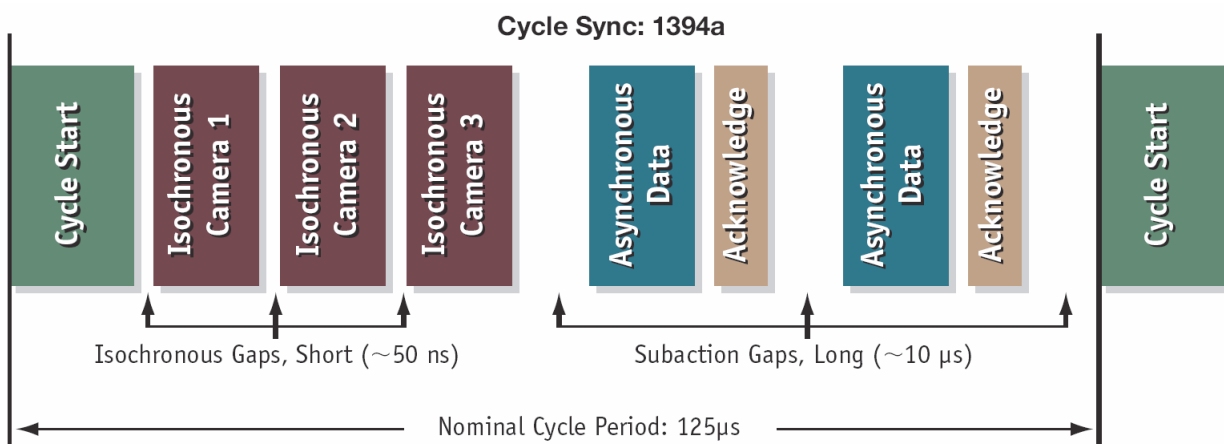


Figure 2: 1394a data transmission

Whereas 1394a works in half duplex transmission, 1394b does full duplex transmission. 1394b optimizes the usage of the bandwidth, as it does not need gaps between the signals like 1394a. This is due to parallel arbitration, handled by the bus owner supervisor selector (BOSS). For details see the following diagram:

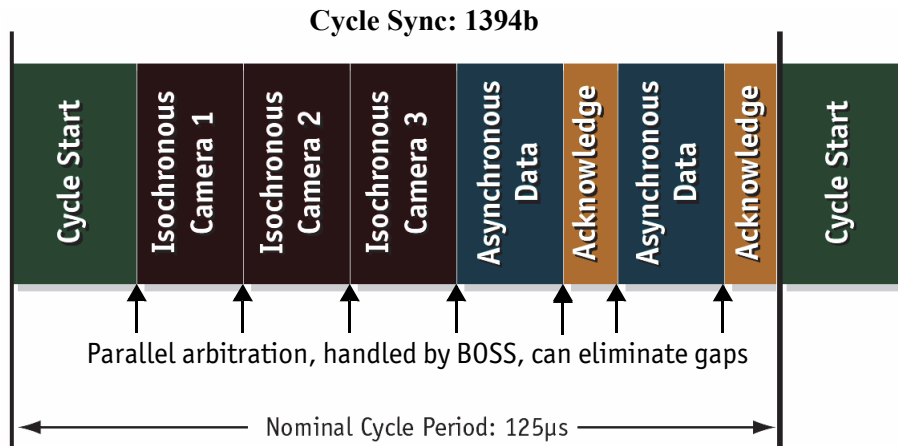


Figure 3: 1394b data transmission

Additional devices may be added up to the overall capacity of the bus, but throughput at guaranteed minimum service levels is maintained for all devices with an acknowledged claim on the bus. This deterministic feature is a huge advantage for many industrial applications where robust performance is required. This applies with applications that do not allow dropping images within a specific time interval.

FireWire connection capabilities

FireWire can connect together up to 63 peripherals in an acyclic network structure (hubs). It allows peer-to-peer device communication between digital cameras, without using system memory or the CPU.

A **FireWire camera** can directly, via direct memory access (DMA), write into or read from the memory of the computer with almost no CPU load.

FireWire also supports multiple hosts per bus. **FireWire** requires only a cable with the correct number of pins on either end (normally 6 or 9).

Caution



While supplying such an amount of bus power is clearly a beneficial feature, it is **very** important **not** to exceed the inrush current of 18 mJoule in 3 ms.

Higher inrush current may damage the Phy chip of the camera and/or the Phy chip in your PC.

Capabilities of 1394a (FireWire 400)

FireWire 400 (S400) is able to transfer data between devices at 100, 200, or 400 MBit/s data rates.

The 1394a capabilities in detail:

- 400 Mbit/s
- Hot-pluggable devices
- Peer-to-peer communications
- Direct Memory Access (DMA) to host memory
- Guaranteed bandwidth
- Multiple devices (up to 45 W) powered via FireWire bus

IIDC V1.3 camera control standards

IIDC V1.3 released a set of camera control standards via 1394a, which established a common communications protocol on which most current FireWire cameras are based.

In addition to common standards shared across manufacturers, Allied Vision offers Format_7 mode that provides special features (smart features), such as:

- Higher resolutions
- Higher frame rates
- Diverse color modes

as extensions (advanced registers) to the prescribed common set.

Capabilities of 1394b (FireWire 800)

FireWire 800 (S800) was introduced commercially by Apple in 2003 and has a 9-pin FireWire 800 connector (see **1394 Installation Manual** and in chapter [IEEE 1394b port pin assignment](#) on page 62 for details). This newer 1394b specification allows a transfer rate of 800 MBit/s with backward compatibility to the slower rates and 6-pin connectors of FireWire 400.

The 1394b capabilities in detail:

- 800 Mbit/s
- All previously described benefits of 1394a
- Interoperability with 1394a devices
- Longer communications distances (up to 500 m using GOF cables)

IIDC V1.31 camera control standards

Along with 1394b-, the IIDC V1.31 standard arrived in January 2004, evolving the industry standards for digital imaging communications to include I/O and RS232 handling, and adding further formats. The increased bandwidths enable transmitting high-resolution images to the PC's memory at high frame rates.

Compatibility between 1394a and 1394b

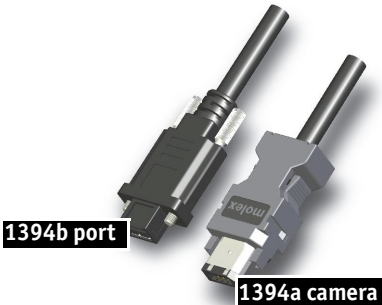
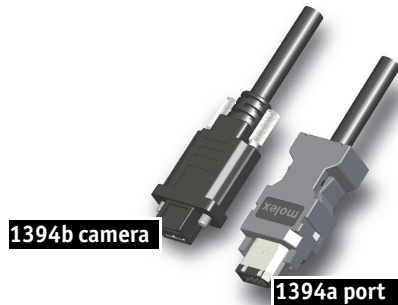
| | |
|---|---|
|  <p>1394a camera connected to 1394b bus</p> <p>The cable explains dual compatibility: This cable serves to connect an IEEE 1394a camera with its six-pin connector to a bilingual port (a port which can talk in a- or b-language) of a 1394b bus.</p> <p>In this case, the b-bus communicates in a-language and a-speed with the camera achieving a-performance</p> |  <p>1394b camera connected to 1394a bus</p> <p>The cable explains dual compatibility: In this case, the cable connects an IEEE 1394b camera with its nine-pin connector to a 1394a port.</p> <p>In this case, the b-camera communicates in a-language with the camera achieving a-performance</p> |
|---|---|

Figure 4: 1394a and 1394b cameras and compatibility

Compatibility example

It's possible to run a 1394a and a 1394b camera on the 1394b bus.

You can e.g. run a Guppy PRO F-032B and a Marlin F-033B on the same bus:

- Guppy PRO F-032B @ S800 and 60 fps (2560 bytes per cycle, 32% of the cycle slot)
- Marlin F-033B @ S400 and 30 fps (1280 bytes, 32% of the cycle slot)

Bus runs at 800 Mbit/s for all devices. Data from Marlin's port is up-converted from 400 Mbit/s to 800 Mbit/s by data doubling (padding), still needing 32% of the cycle slot time. This doubles the bandwidth requirement for this port, as if the camera runs at 60 fps. Total consumption is thus $2560 + 2560 = 5120$ bytes per cycle.

Image transfer via 1394a and 1394b

| Technical detail | 1394a | 1394b |
|---|---|---|
| Transmission mode | Half duplex (both pairs needed) 400 Mbit/s data rate aka: a-mode, data/strobe (D/S) mode, legacy mode | Full duplex (one pair needed) 1 Gbit/s signaling rate, 800 Mbit/s data rate 10b/8b coding (Ethernet), aka: b-mode (beta mode) |
| Devices | Up to 63 devices per network | |
| Number of cameras | Up to 16 cameras per network | |
| Number of DMAs | 4 to 8 DMAs (parallel) cameras / bus | |
| Real time capability | Image has real time priority | |
| Available bandwidth acc. IIDC (per cycle 125 μ s) | 4096 bytes per cycle ~ 1000 quadlets @ 400 Mbit/s | 8192 bytes per cycle ~ 2000 quadlets @ 800 Mbit/s (@1 GHz clock rate) |
| | For further detail read chapter Frame rates on page 160. | |
| Max. image bandwidth | 31.25 MByte/s | 62.5 MByte/s |
| Max. total bandwidth | ~45 MByte/s | ~85 MByte/s |
| Number of busses | Multiple busses per PC limit: PCI bus | Multiple busses per PC limit: PCI (Express) bus |
| CPU load | Almost none for DMA image transfer | |
| Gaps | Gaps negatively affect asynchronous performance of widespread network (round trip delay), reducing efficiency | No gaps needed, BOSS mode for parallel arbitration |

Table 3: Technical detail comparison: 1394a and 1394b

Note

The bandwidth values refer to the fact:

1 MByte = 1024 kByte



1394b bandwidths

According to the 1394b specification on isochronous transfer, the largest recommended data payload size is 8192 bytes per 125 μ s cycle at a bandwidth of 800 Mbit/s.

Note Certain cameras may offer, depending on their settings in combination with the use of FirePackage higher packet sizes.



Consult your local dealer's support team, if you require additional information on this feature.

Note How to extend the size of an isochronous packet up to 11.000 byte at S800:



- See register 0xF1000048, ADV_INQ_3, Max IsoSize [1] in [Table 128: Advanced register: Advanced feature inquiry](#) on page 212
- See chapter [Maximum ISO packet size](#) on page 229

For further details read chapter [How does bandwidth affect the frame rate?](#) on page 175.

Requirements for PC and 1394b

Note For FireWire accessories see <http://www.alliedvision.com/en/contact>



Caution As mentioned earlier, it is **very** important **not** to exceed an inrush energy of 18 mWs in 3 ms. (This means that a device, when powered via 12 V bus power, must **never** draw more than 1.5 A, especially in the first 3 ms.)



Higher inrush current may damage the physical interface chip of the camera and/or the phy chip in your PC.

For a single Stingray camera inrush current may not be a problem. But daisy chaining multiple cameras or supplying bus power via (optional) HIROSE power out to circuitry with unknown inrush currents needs careful design considerations.

Example 1: 1394b bandwidth of Guppy PRO cameras

| Guppy PRO model | Resolution | Frame rate | Bandwidth |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------|------------|
| Guppy PRO F-031B/C | 0.3 megapixels | 123 fps | 39 MByte/s |
| Guppy PRO F-032B/C | 0.3 megapixels | 82 fps | 26 MByte/s |
| Guppy PRO F-033B/C | 0.3 megapixels | 84 fps | 27 MByte/s |
| Guppy PRO F-046B/C | 0.45 megapixels | 61 fps | 28 MByte/s |
| Guppy PRO F-095C | 0.9 megapixels | 38 fps | 36 MByte/s |
| Guppy PRO F-125B/C | 1.2 megapixels | 31 fps | 38 MByte/s |
| Guppy PRO F-146B/C | 1.4 megapixels | 17 fps | 20 MByte/s |
| Guppy PRO F-201B/C | 2.0 megapixels | 14 fps | 28 MByte/s |
| Guppy PRO F-503B/C | 5.0 megapixels | 13 fps | 65 MByte/s |

Table 4: Bandwidth of Guppy PRO cameras

Note


All data are calculated using Raw8 / Mono8 color mode. Higher bit depths or color modes will double or triple bandwidth requirements.

Example 2: More than one Guppy PRO camera at full speed

Due to the fact that one Guppy PRO camera can, depending on its settings, saturate a 32-bit PCI bus, you are advised to use either a PCI Express card and/or multiple 64-bit PCI bus cards, if you want to use 2 or more Guppy PRO cameras simultaneously (see the following table).

| # cameras | PC hardware required |
|---|--|
| 1 Guppy PRO camera at full speed | 1 x 32-bit PCI bus card (85 MByte/s) |
| 2 or more Guppy PRO cameras at full speed | PCI Express card and/or Multiple 64-bit PCI bus cards |

Table 5: Required hardware for multiple camera applications

FireWire Plug & play capabilities

FireWire devices implement the ISO/IEC 13213 **configuration ROM** model for device configuration and identification, to provide plug & play capability. All FireWire devices are identified by an IEEE EUI-64 unique identifier (an extension of the 48-bit Ethernet MAC address format) in addition to well-known codes indicating the type of device and protocols it supports. For further details read chapter [Configuration of the camera](#) on page 178.

FireWire hot-plug and screw-lock precautions

Caution



Hot-plug precautions

- Although FireWire devices can theoretically be hot-plugged without powering down equipment, **we strongly recommend turning off the computer power, before connecting a digital camera** to it.
- **Static electricity or slight plug misalignment during insertion may short-circuit and damage components.**
- **The physical ports may be damaged by excessive ESD** (electrostatic discharge), when connected under powered conditions. It is good practice to ensure proper grounding of computer case and camera case to the same ground potential, before plugging the camera cable into the port of the computer. This ensures that no excessive difference of electrical potential exists between computer and camera.
- As mentioned earlier, **it is very important not to exceed the inrush energy of 18 mWs in 3 ms.** (This means that a device, when powered via 12 V bus power, must never draw more than 1.5 A, especially in the first 3 ms.)
- **Higher inrush current may damage the physical interface chip of the camera and/or the phy chip in your PC.** For a single Stingray camera inrush current may not be a problem. But daisy chaining multiple cameras or supplying bus power via (optional) HIROSE power out to circuitry with unknown inrush currents needs careful design considerations.

Screw-lock precautions

- All Allied Vision 1394b camera and cables have industrial screw-lock fasteners to insure a tight electrical connection that is resistant to vibration and gravity.
- We strongly recommend using only 1394b adapter cards with screw-locks.

Operating system support

| Operating system | 1394a | 1394b |
|------------------|--------------|--|
| Linux | Full support | Full support |
| Apple Mac OS X | Full support | Full support |
| Windows XP | Full support | <p>With SP3 the default speed for 1394b is S100 (100 Mbit/s). A download and registry modification is available from Microsoft to restore performance to either S400 or S800.</p> <p>Note: The Windows IEEE1394 driver only supports IEEE 1394a.</p> <p>For IEEE 1394b use either the FirePackage or install the driver provided with the 1394 Bus Driver Package. (Both drivers replace the Microsoft OHCI IEEE 1394 driver, but the second is 100% compliant to the driver of Microsoft. This way, applications using the MS1394 driver will continue to work.)</p> |
| Windows Vista | Full support | <p>Windows Vista incl. SP1/SP2 supports 1394b only with S400.</p> <p>Note: The Windows IEEE1394 driver only supports IEEE 1394a.</p> <p>For IEEE 1394b use either the FirePackage or install the driver provided with the 1394 Bus Driver Package. (Both drivers replace the Microsoft OHCI IEEE 1394 driver, but the second is 100% compliant to the driver of Microsoft. This way, applications using the MS1394 driver will continue to work.)</p> |
| Windows 7 | Full support | Full support |
| Windows 8 | Full support | Full support |

Table 6: FireWire and operating systems

www



For more information see Allied Vision Software:
<http://www.alliedvision.com>

Specifications

Note



- For information on bit/pixel and byte/pixel for each color mode see [table 103](#).
- **Maximum protrusion** means the **distance from lens flange to the glass filter in the camera.**

Guppy PRO F-031B/C

| Feature | Specification |
|----------------------------|---|
| Image device | Type 1/4 (diag. 4.5 mm) progressive scan SONY IT CCD ICX618AL/AQA with EXview HAD microlens |
| Effective chip size | 3.6 mm x 2.7 mm |
| Cell size | 5.6 µm x 5.6 µm |
| Picture size (max.) | 656 x 492 pixels (Format_7 Mode_0) |
| Lens mount | Adjustable C-Mount: 17.526 mm (in air); Ø 25.4 mm (32 tpi) Maximum protrusion: 10.1 mm (see figure 24) |
| ADC | 14 bit |
| Color modes | Only color: Raw8, Raw12, Raw16, Mono8, YUV411, YUV422, RGB8 |
| Frame rates | 1.875 fps; 3.75 fps; 7.5 fps; 15 fps; 30 fps; 60 fps; 120 fps Up to 123 fps in Format_7 |
| Gain control | Manual: 0-24.4 dB (0.0359 dB/step); auto gain (select. AOI) |
| Shutter speed | 75 µs ... 67,108,864 µs (~ 67 s); auto shutter (select. AOI) |
| External trigger shutter | Programmable, trigger level control, single trigger, bulk trigger, programmable trigger delay |
| Look-up tables | User-programmable (12 bit → 10 bit); default gamma (0.45) |
| Smart functions | AGC (auto gain control), AEC (auto exposure control), autofunction AOI, LUT, binning (only b/w), sub-sampling (only b/w), color correction, hue, saturation, 1 storable user set only color: AWB (auto white balance) |
| I/Os | 1 configurable input (optocoupled), 3 configurable outputs (optocoupled) |
| Transfer rate | 100 Mbit/s, 200 Mbit/s, 400 Mbit/s, 800 Mbit/s |
| Digital interface | IEEE 1394b (IIDC V1.31), 1 x copper connector |
| Power requirements | DC 8 V - 36 V via IEEE 1394 cable or 12-pin HIROSE |
| Power consumption | Typical <3.5 watt (@ 12 V DC) (full resolution and maximal frame rates) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 44.8 mm x 29 mm x 29 mm; incl. connectors, without tripod and lens |
| Mass | 75 g (without lens) + 5 g filter ring |
| Operating temperature | + 5 °C ... + 45 °C ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Storage temperature | - 10 °C ... + 70 °C ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Regulations | CE, FCC Class B, RoHS (2011/65/EU) |
| Standard accessories | b/w: Protection glass, color: IR cut filter |
| Optional accessories | b/w: IR cut filter, IR pass filter, color: Protection glass |
| On request | Host adapter card, power out 6 W (HIROSE) |
| Software packages | http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads (free of charge) |

Table 7: Specification Guppy PRO F-031B/C

Guppy PRO F-032B/C

| Feature | Specification |
|----------------------------|---|
| Image device | Type 1/3 (diag. 6 mm) progressive scan SONY IT CCD ICX424AL/AQ w/ HAD micro-lens |
| Effective chip size | 4.9 mm x 3.7 mm |
| Cell size | 7.4 μm x 7.4 μm |
| Picture size (max.) | 656 x 492 pixels (Format_7 Mode_0) |
| Lens mount | Adjustable C-Mount: 17.526 mm (in air); \varnothing 25.4 mm (32 tpi) Maximum protrusion: 10.1 mm (see figure 24) |
| ADC | 12 bit |
| Color modes | Only color: Raw8, Raw12, Raw16, Mono8, YUV411, YUV422, RGB8 |
| Frame rates | 1.875 fps; 3.75 fps; 7.5 fps; 15 fps; 30 fps; 60 fps Up to 82 fps in Format_7 |
| Gain control | Manual: 0-24.4 dB (0.0359 dB/step); auto gain (select. AOI) |
| Shutter speed | 37 μs ... 67,108,864 μs (~ 67 s); auto shutter (select. AOI) |
| External trigger shutter | Programmable, trigger level control, single trigger, bulk trigger, programmable trigger delay |
| Look-up tables | User-programmable (12 bit \rightarrow 10 bit); default gamma (0.45) |
| Smart functions | AGC (auto gain control), AEC (auto exposure control), autofunction AOI, LUT, binning (only b/w), sub-sampling (only b/w), color correction, hue, saturation, 1 storable user set only color: AWB (auto white balance) |
| I/Os | 1 configurable input (optocoupled), 3 configurable outputs (optocoupled) |
| Transfer rate | 100 Mbit/s, 200 Mbit/s, 400 Mbit/s, 800 Mbit/s |
| Digital interface | IEEE 1394b (IIDC V1.31), 1 x copper connector |
| Power requirements | DC 8 V - 36 V via IEEE 1394 cable or 12-pin HIROSE |
| Power consumption | Typical <3.5 watt (@ 12 V DC) (full resolution and maximal frame rates) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 44.8 mm x 29 mm x 29 mm; incl. connectors, without tripod and lens |
| Mass | 75 g (without lens) + 5 g filter ring |
| Operating temperature | + 5 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Storage temperature | - 10 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 70 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Regulations | CE, FCC Class B, RoHS (2011/65/EU) |
| Standard accessories | b/w: Protection glass color: IR cut filter |
| Optional accessories | b/w: IR cut filter, IR pass filter color: Protection glass |
| On request | Host adapter card, power out 6 W (HIROSE) |
| Software packages | http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads (free of charge) |

Table 8: Specification Guppy PRO F-032B/C

Guppy PRO F-033B/C

| Feature | Specification |
|----------------------------|---|
| Image device | Type 1/2 (diag. 8mm) progressive scan SONY IT CCD ICX414AL/AQ w/ HAD microlens |
| Effective chip size | 7.48 mm x 6.15 mm |
| Cell size | 9.9 μm x 9.9 μm |
| Picture size (max.) | 656 x 492 pixels (Format_7 Mode_0) |
| Lens mount | Adjustable C-Mount: 17.526 mm (in air); \varnothing 25.4 mm (32 tpi) Maximum protrusion: 10.1 mm (see figure 24) |
| ADC | 14 bit |
| Color modes | Only color: Raw8, Raw12, Raw16, Mono8, YUV411, YUV422, RGB8 |
| Frame rates | 1.875 fps; 3.75 fps; 7.5 fps; 15 fps; 30 fps; 60 fps Up to 85 fps in Format_7 |
| Gain control | Manual: 0-24.4 dB (0.0359 dB/step); auto gain (select. AOI) |
| Shutter speed | 31 μs ... 67,108,864 μs (~ 67 s); auto shutter (select. AOI) |
| External trigger shutter | Programmable, trigger level control, single trigger, bulk trigger, programmable trigger delay |
| Look-up tables | User-programmable (12 bit \rightarrow 10 bit); default gamma (0.45) |
| Smart functions | AGC (auto gain control), AEC (auto exposure control), autofunction AOI, LUT, binning (only b/w), sub-sampling (only b/w), color correction, hue, saturation, 1 storable user set only color: AWB (auto white balance) |
| I/Os | 1 configurable input (optocoupled), 3 configurable outputs (optocoupled) |
| Transfer rate | 100 Mbit/s, 200 Mbit/s, 400 Mbit/s, 800 Mbit/s |
| Digital interface | IEEE 1394b (IIDC V1.31), 1 x copper connector |
| Power requirements | DC 8 V - 36 V via IEEE 1394 cable or 12-pin HIROSE |
| Power consumption | Typical < 3.5 watt (@ 12 V DC) (full resolution and maximal frame rates) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 44.8 mm x 29 mm x 29 mm; incl. connectors, without tripod and lens |
| Mass | 75 g (without lens) + 5 g filter ring |
| Operating temperature | + 5 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Storage temperature | - 10 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 70 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Regulations | CE, FCC Class B, RoHS (2011/65/EU) |
| Standard accessories | b/w: Protection glass color: IR cut filter |
| Optional accessories | b/w: IR cut filter, IR pass filter color: Protection glass |
| On request | Host adapter card, power out 6 W (HIROSE) |
| Software packages | http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads (free of charge) |

Table 9: Specification Guppy PRO F-033B/C

Guppy PRO F-046B/C

| Feature | Specification |
|----------------------------|---|
| Image device | Type 1/2 (diag. 8mm) progressive scan SONY IT CCD ICX415AL/AQ w/ HAD microlens |
| Effective chip size | 7.48 mm x 6.15 mm |
| Cell size | 8.3 μm x 8.3 μm |
| Picture size (max.) | 780 x 580 pixels (Format_7 Mode_0) |
| Lens mount | Adjustable C-Mount: 17.526 mm (in air); \varnothing 25.4 mm (32 tpi) maximum protrusion: 10.1 mm (see figure 24) |
| ADC | 14 bit |
| Color modes | Only color: Raw8, Raw12, Raw16, Mono8, YUV411, YUV422, RGB8 |
| Frame rates | 1.875 fps; 3.75 fps; 7.5 fps; 15 fps; 30 fps; 60 fps Up to 62 fps in Format_7 |
| Gain control | Manual: 0-24.4 dB (0.0359 dB/step); auto gain (select. AOI) |
| Shutter speed | 31 μs ... 67,108,864 μs (~ 67 s); auto shutter (select. AOI) |
| External trigger shutter | Programmable, trigger level control, single trigger, bulk trigger, programmable trigger delay |
| Look-up tables | User-programmable (12 bit \rightarrow 10 bit); default gamma (0.45) |
| Smart functions | AGC (auto gain control), AEC (auto exposure control), autofunction AOI, LUT, binning (only b/w), sub-sampling (only b/w), color correction, hue, saturation, 1 storable user set only color: AWB (auto white balance) |
| I/Os | 1 configurable input (optocoupled), 3 configurable outputs (optocoupled) |
| Transfer rate | 100 Mbit/s, 200 Mbit/s, 400 Mbit/s, 800 Mbit/s |
| Digital interface | IEEE 1394b (IIDC V1.31), 1 x copper connector |
| Power requirements | DC 8 V - 36 V via IEEE 1394 cable or 12-pin HIROSE |
| Power consumption | Typical < 3.5 watt (@ 12 V DC) (full resolution and maximal frame rates) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 44.8 mm x 29 mm x 29 mm; incl. connectors, without tripod and lens |
| Mass | 75 g (without lens) + 5 g filter ring |
| Operating temperature | + 5 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Storage temperature | - 10 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 70 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Regulations | CE, FCC Class B, RoHS (2011/65/EU) |
| Standard accessories | b/w: Protection glass color: IR cut filter |
| Optional accessories | b/w: IR cut filter, IR pass filter color: Protection glass |
| On request | Host adapter card, power out 6 W (HIROSE) |
| Software packages | http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads (free of charge) |

Table 10: Specification Guppy PRO F-046B/C

Guppy PRO F-095C

| Feature | Specification |
|----------------------------|--|
| Image device | Type 1/3 (diag. 6 mm) progressive scan SONY IT CCD ICX692AQ w/ EXview HAD CCD II microlens |
| Effective chip size | 5.22 mm x 2.94 mm |
| Cell size | 4.08 μm x 4.08 μm |
| Picture size (max.) | 1280 x 720 pixels (Format_7 Mode_0) |
| Lens mount | Adjustable C-Mount: 17.526 mm (in air); \emptyset 25.4 mm (32 tpi) Maximum protrusion: 10.1 mm (see figure 24) |
| ADC | 14 bit |
| Color modes | Raw8, Raw12, Raw16, Mono8, YUV411, YUV422, RGB8 |
| Frame rates | 1.875 fps; 3.75 fps; 7.5 fps; 15 fps; 30 fps Up to 38 fps in Format_7 Mode_0 |
| Gain control | Manual: 0-24.4 dB (0.0359 dB/step); auto gain (select. AOI) |
| Shutter speed | 39 μs ... 67,108,864 μs (~ 67 s); auto shutter (select. AOI) |
| External trigger shutter | Programmable, trigger level control, single trigger, bulk trigger, programmable trigger delay |
| Look-up tables | User-programmable (12 bit \rightarrow 10 bit); default gamma (0.45) |
| Smart functions | AGC (auto gain control), AEC (auto exposure control), autofunction AOI, LUT, binning (only b/w), sub-sampling (only b/w), color correction, hue, saturation, 1 storable user set, AWB (auto white balance) |
| I/Os | 1 configurable input (optocoupled), 3 configurable outputs (optocoupled) |
| Transfer rate | 100 Mbit/s, 200 Mbit/s, 400 Mbit/s, 800 Mbit/s |
| Digital interface | IEEE 1394b (IIDC V1.31), 1 x copper connector |
| Power requirements | DC 8 V - 36 V via IEEE 1394 cable or 12-pin HIROSE |
| Power consumption | Typical < 3.5 watt (@ 12 V DC) (full resolution and maximal frame rates) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 44.8 mm x 29 mm x 29 mm; incl. connectors, without tripod and lens |
| Mass | 75 g (without lens) + 5 g filter ring |
| Operating temperature | + 5 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Storage temperature | - 10 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 70 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Regulations | CE, FCC Class B, RoHS (2011/65/EU) |
| Standard accessories | IR cut filter |
| Optional accessories | Protection glass |
| On request | Host adapter card, power out 6 W (HIROSE) |
| Software packages | http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads (free of charge) |

Table 11: Specification Guppy PRO F-095C

Guppy PRO F-125B/C

| Feature | Specification |
|----------------------------|---|
| Image device | Type 1/3 (diag. 6 mm) progressive scan SONY IT CCD ICX445ALA/AQA w/ EXview HAD microlens |
| Effective chip size | 4.8 mm x 3.6 mm |
| Cell size | 3.75 µm x 3.75 µm |
| Picture size (max.) | 1292 x 964 pixels (Format_7 Mode_0) |
| Lens mount | Adjustable C-Mount: 17.526 mm (in air); Ø 25.4 mm (32 tpi) maximum protrusion: 10.1 mm (see figure 24) |
| ADC | 14 bit |
| Color modes | Only color: Raw8, Raw12, Raw16, Mono8, YUV411, YUV422, RGB8 |
| Frame rates | 1.875 fps; 3.75 fps; 7.5 fps; 15 fps; 30 fps; 60 fps Up to 31 fps in Format_7 |
| Gain control | Manual: 0-24.4 dB (0.0359 dB/step); auto gain (select. AOI) |
| Shutter speed | 39 µs ... 67,108,864 µs (~ 67 s); auto shutter (select. AOI) |
| External trigger shutter | Programmable, trigger level control, single trigger, bulk trigger, programmable trigger delay |
| Look-up tables | User-programmable (12 bit → 10 bit); default gamma (0.45) |
| Smart functions | AGC (auto gain control), AEC (auto exposure control), autofunction AOI, LUT, binning (only b/w), sub-sampling (only b/w), color correction, hue, saturation, 1 storable user set, only color: AWB (auto white balance) |
| I/Os | 1 configurable input (optocoupled), 3 configurable outputs (optocoupled) |
| Transfer rate | 100 Mbit/s, 200 Mbit/s, 400 Mbit/s, 800 Mbit/s |
| Digital interface | IEEE 1394b (IIDC V1.31), 1 x copper connector |
| Power requirements | DC 8 V - 36 V via IEEE 1394 cable or 12-pin HIROSE |
| Power consumption | Typical <3.5 watt (@ 12 V DC) (full resolution and maximal frame rates) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 44.8 mm x 29 mm x 29 mm; incl. connectors, without tripod and lens |
| Mass | 75 g (without lens) + 5 g filter ring |
| Operating temperature | + 5 °C ... + 45 °C ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Storage temperature | - 10 °C ... + 70 °C ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Regulations | CE, FCC Class B, RoHS (2011/65/EU) |
| Standard accessories | b/w: Protection glass color: IR cut filter |
| Optional accessories | b/w: IR cut filter, IR pass filter color: Protection glass |
| On request | Host adapter card, power out 6 W (HIROSE) |
| Software packages | http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads (free of charge) |

Table 12: Specification Guppy PRO F-125B/C

Guppy PRO F-146B/C

| Feature | Specification |
|----------------------------|---|
| Image device | Type 1/2 (diag. 8 mm) progressive scan SONY IT CCD ICX267AL/AK w/ HAD microlens |
| Effective chip size | 6.5 mm x 4.8 mm |
| Cell size | 4.65 μm x 4.65 μm |
| Picture size (max.) | 1388 x 1038 pixels (Format_7 Mode_0) |
| Lens mount | Adjustable C-Mount: 17.526 mm (in air); \varnothing 25.4 mm (32 tpi) Maximum protrusion: 10.1 mm (see figure 24) |
| ADC | 12 bit |
| Color modes | Only color: Raw8, Raw12, Raw16, Mono8, YUV411, YUV422, RGB8 |
| Frame rates | 1.875 fps; 3.75 fps; 7.5 fps; 15 fps; 30 fps (only color cameras) Up to 17 fps in Format_7 |
| Gain control | Manual: 0-24.4 dB (0.0359 dB/step); auto gain (select. AOI) |
| Shutter speed | 41 μs ... 67,108,864 μs (~ 67 s); auto shutter (select. AOI) |
| External trigger shutter | Programmable, trigger level control, single trigger, bulk trigger, programmable trigger delay |
| Look-up tables | User-programmable (12 bit \rightarrow 10 bit); default gamma (0.45) |
| Smart functions | AGC (auto gain control), AEC (auto exposure control), autofunction AOI, LUT, binning (only b/w), sub-sampling (only b/w), color correction, hue, saturation, 1 storable user set, only color: AWB (auto white balance) |
| I/Os | 1 configurable input (optocoupled), 3 configurable outputs (optocoupled) |
| Transfer rate | 100 Mbit/s, 200 Mbit/s, 400 Mbit/s, 800 Mbit/s |
| Digital interface | IEEE 1394b (iDC V1.31), 1 x copper connector |
| Power requirements | DC 8 V - 36 V via IEEE 1394 cable or 12-pin HIROSE |
| Power consumption | Typical <3.5 watt (@ 12 V DC) (full resolution and maximal frame rates) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 44.8 mm x 29 mm x 29 mm; incl. connectors, without tripod and lens |
| Mass | 75 g (without lens) + 5 g filter ring |
| Operating temperature | + 5 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Storage temperature | - 10 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 70 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Regulations | CE, FCC Class B, RoHS (2011/65/EU) |
| Standard accessories | b/w: Protection glass color: IR cut filter |
| Accessories | b/w: IR cut filter, IR pass filter color: Protection glass |
| On request | Host adapter card, power out 6 W (HIROSE) |
| Software packages | http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads (free of charge) |

Table 13: Specification Guppy PRO F-146B/C

Guppy PRO F-201B/C

| Feature | Specification |
|----------------------------|---|
| Image device | Type 1/1.8 (diag. 8.9 mm) progressive scan SONY IT CCD ICX274AL/AQ w/ Super HAD microlens |
| Effective chip size | 7.1 mm x 5.4 mm |
| Cell size | 4.40 μm x 4.40 μm |
| Picture size (max.) | 1624 x 1234 pixels (Format_7 Mode_0) |
| Lens mount | Adjustable C-Mount: 17.526 mm (in air); Ø 25.4 mm (32 tpi) Maximum protrusion: 10.1 mm (see figure 24) |
| ADC | 12 bit |
| Color modes | Only color: Raw8, Raw12, Raw16, Mono8, YUV411, YUV422, RGB8 |
| Frame rates | 1.875 fps; 3.75 fps; 7.5 fps; 15fps; 30 fps Up to 14 fps in Format_7 |
| Gain control | Manual: 0-24.4 dB (0.0359 dB/step); auto gain (select. AOI) |
| Shutter speed | 55 μs ... 67,108,864 μs (~ 67 s); auto shutter (select. AOI) |
| External trigger shutter | Programmable, trigger level control, single trigger, bulk trigger, programmable trigger delay |
| Look-up tables | User-programmable (12 bit → 10 bit); default gamma (0.45) |
| Smart functions | AGC (auto gain control), AEC (auto exposure control), autofunction AOI, LUT, binning (only b/w), sub-sampling (only b/w), color correction, hue, saturation, 1 storable user set, only color: AWB (auto white balance) |
| I/Os | 1 configurable input (optocoupled), 3 configurable outputs (optocoupled) |
| Transfer rate | 100 Mbit/s, 200 Mbit/s, 400 Mbit/s, 800 Mbit/s |
| Digital interface | IEEE 1394b (IIDC V1.31), 1 x copper connector |
| Power requirements | DC 8 V - 36 V via IEEE 1394 cable or 12-pin HIROSE |
| Power consumption | Typical <3.5 watt (@ 12 V DC) (full resolution and maximal frame rates) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 44.8 mm x 29 mm x 29 mm; incl. connectors, without tripod and lens |
| Mass | 75 g (without lens) + 5 g filter ring |
| Operating temperature | + 5 °C ... + 45 °C ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Storage temperature | - 10 °C ... + 70 °C ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Regulations | CE, FCC Class B, RoHS (2011/65/EU) |
| Standard accessories | b/w: Protection glass color: IR cut filter |
| Optional accessories | b/w: IR cut filter, IR pass filter color: Protection glass |
| On request | Host adapter card, power out 6 W (HIROSE) |
| Software packages | http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads (free of charge) |

Table 14: Specification Guppy PRO F-201B/C

Guppy PRO F-503B/C

| Feature | Specification |
|--------------------------|--|
| Image device | Type 1/2.5 (diag. 7.13 mm) Micron/Aptina CMOS MT9P031 w/ microlens <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electronic rolling shutter (ERS) Global reset release shutter (GRR) |
| Effective chip size | 5.7 mm x 4.3 mm |
| Cell size | 2.2 μm x 2.2 μm |
| Picture size (max.) | 2588 x 1940 pixels (Format_7 Mode_0) |
| Lens mount | Adjustable C-Mount: 17.526 mm (in air); \emptyset 25.4 mm (32 tpi) Maximum protrusion: 10.1 mm (see figure 24) |
| ADC | 12 bit |
| Color modes | Only color: Raw8, Raw12, Raw16, Mono8/12/16 (all F7 modes), YUV411 (all F7 modes), YUV422 (all F7 modes) |
| Frame rates | 1.875 fps; 3.75 fps; 7.5 fps; 15 fps; 30 fps; 60 fps; 120 fps; Format_7: variable frame rates up to 13 fps at full resolution; (64x64: up to ~ 830 fps) |
| Gain control | Manual:0–12.04 dB (~0.125/step (1.02 - 0.28 dB/step)) 12.57–18.06 dB (~0.5/step (0.53 - 0.28 dB/step)) Auto gain (select. AOI) |
| Shutter speed | 20 μs to ~ 22.37 s |
| External trigger shutter | Edge mode, programmable trigger delay |
| Look-up tables | User-programmable (12 bit \rightarrow 10 bit); default gamma (0.45) |
| Smart functions | AGC (auto gain control), AEC (auto exposure control), autofunction AOI, LUT, mirror, binning, low-noise binning mode, sub-sampling, defect pixel correction, color correction, hue, saturation, 1 storable user set. only color: auto white balance |
| I/Os | 1 configurable input (optocoupled), 3 configurable outputs (optocoupled) |
| Transfer rate | 100 Mbit/s, 200 Mbit/s, 400 Mbit/s, 800 Mbit/s |
| Digital interface | IEEE 1394b (IIDC V1.31), 1 x copper connector |
| Power requirements | DC 8 V - 36 V via IEEE 1394 cable or 8-pin HIROSE |
| Power consumption | Typical <3.5 watt (@ 12 V DC) (full resolution and maximal frame rates) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 44.8 mm x 29 mm x 29 mm; incl. connectors, without tripod and lens |
| Mass | 75 g (without lens) + 5 g filter ring |
| Operating temperature | + 5 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Storage temperature | - 10 $^{\circ}\text{C}$... + 70 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ambient temperature (non-condensing) |
| Regulations | FCC Class B, CE, RoHS (2011/65/EU) |
| Standard accessories | b/w: Protection glass, and color: IR cut filter |
| Optional accessories | b/w: IR cut filter, IR pass filter, and color: Protection glass |
| On request | Host adapter card, power out 6 W (HIROSE) |
| Software packages | http://www.alliedvision.com/en/support/software-downloads (free of charge) |

Table 15: Specification Guppy PRO F-503B/C

Spectral sensitivity

Note



All measurements were done without protection glass / without filter.

The uncertainty in measurement of the quantum efficiency values is $\pm 10\%$. This is due to:

- Manufacturing tolerance of the sensor
- Uncertainties in the measuring apparatus itself (Ulbricht-Kugel/Ulbricht sphere, optometer, etc.)

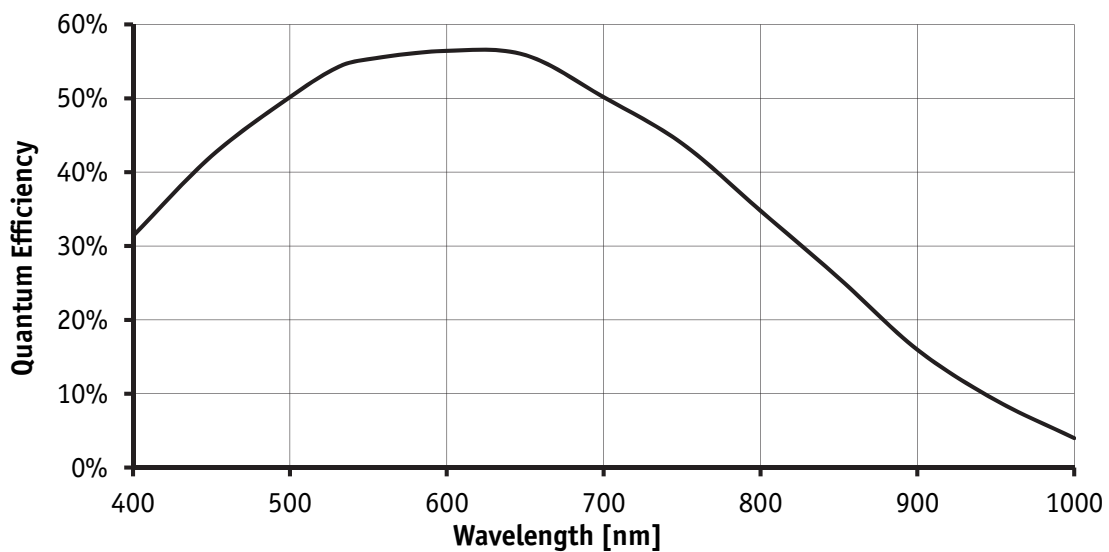


Figure 5: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-031B

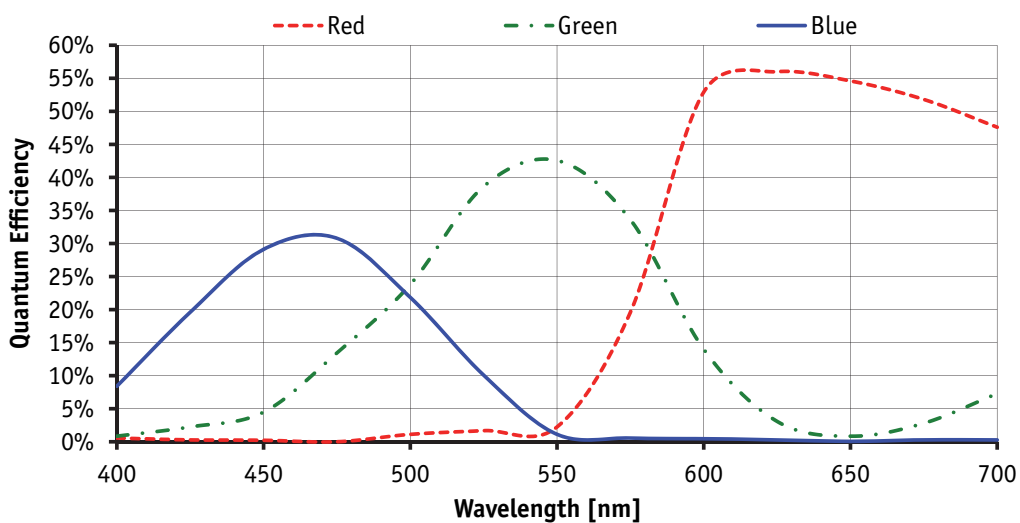


Figure 6: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-031C (without IR cut filter)

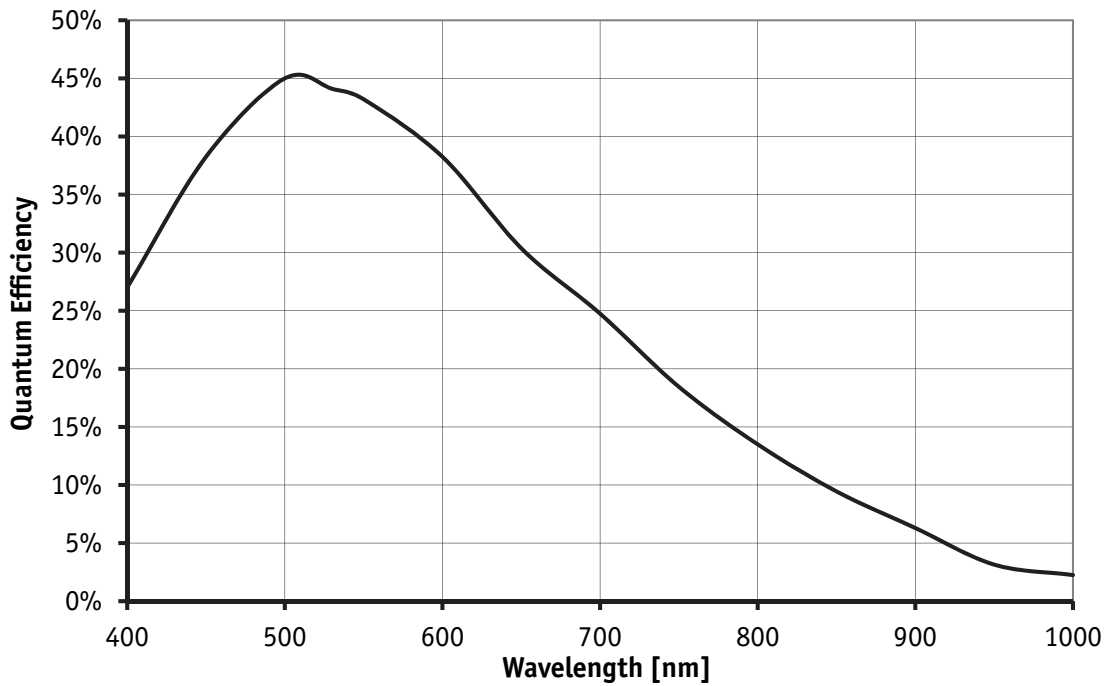


Figure 7: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-032B

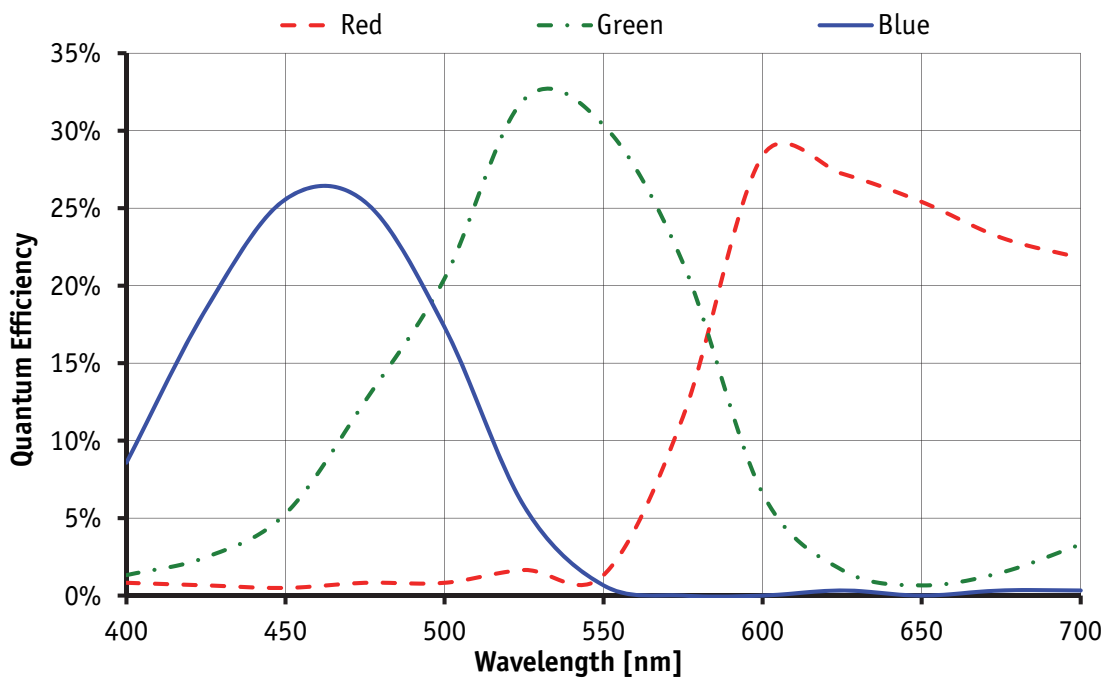


Figure 8: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-032C (without IR cut filter)

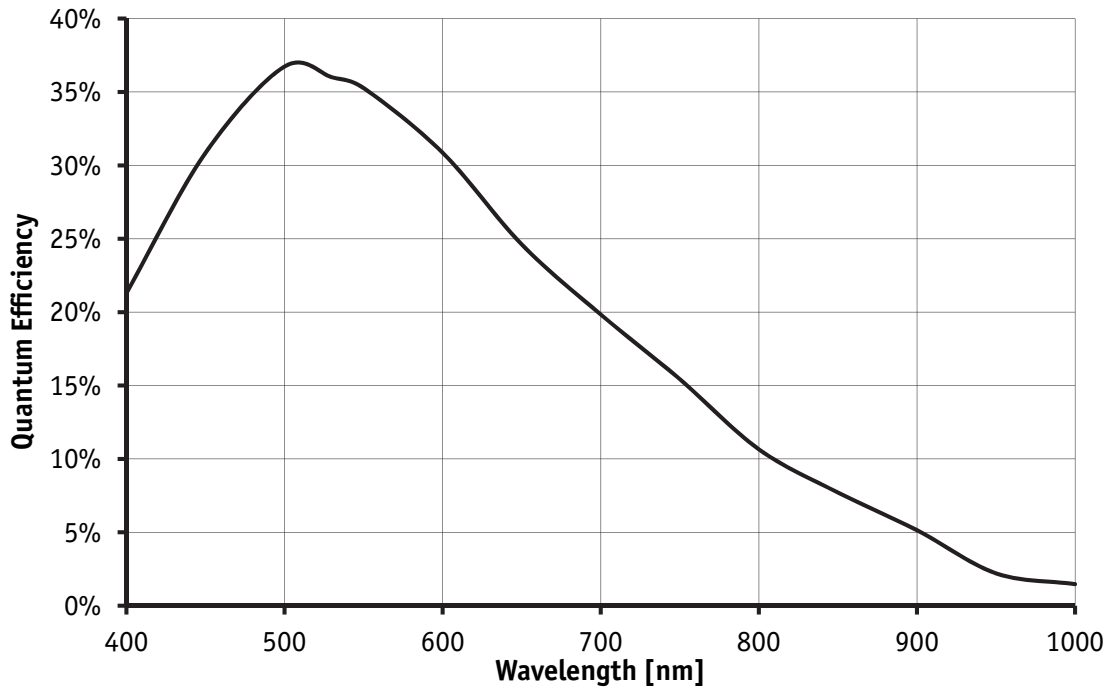


Figure 9: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-033B

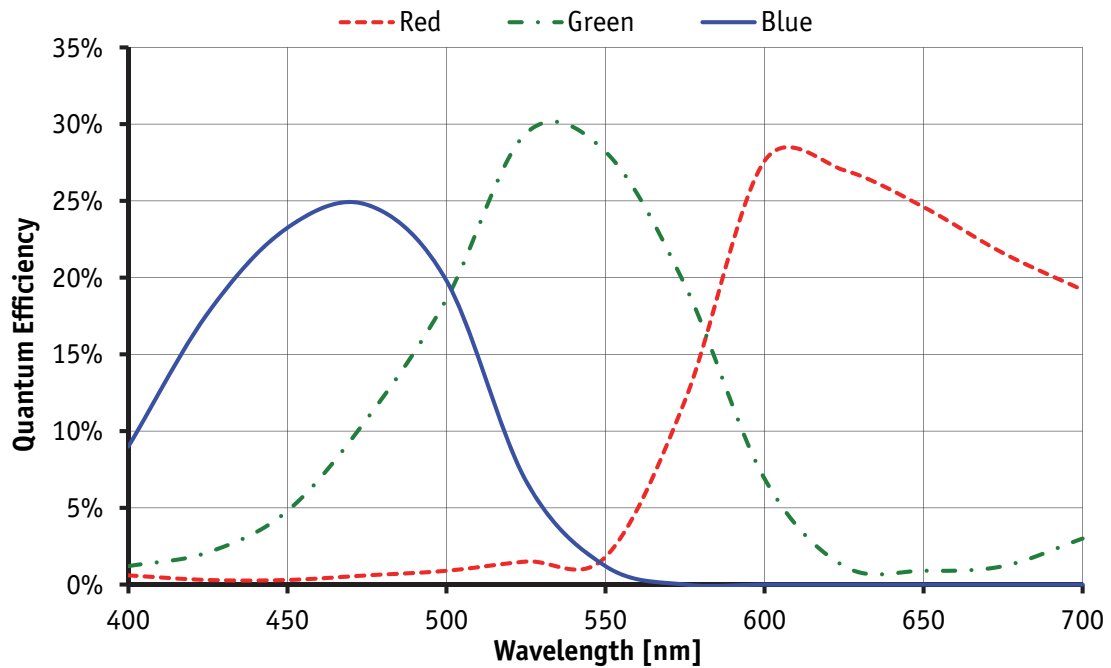


Figure 10: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-033C (without IR cut filter)

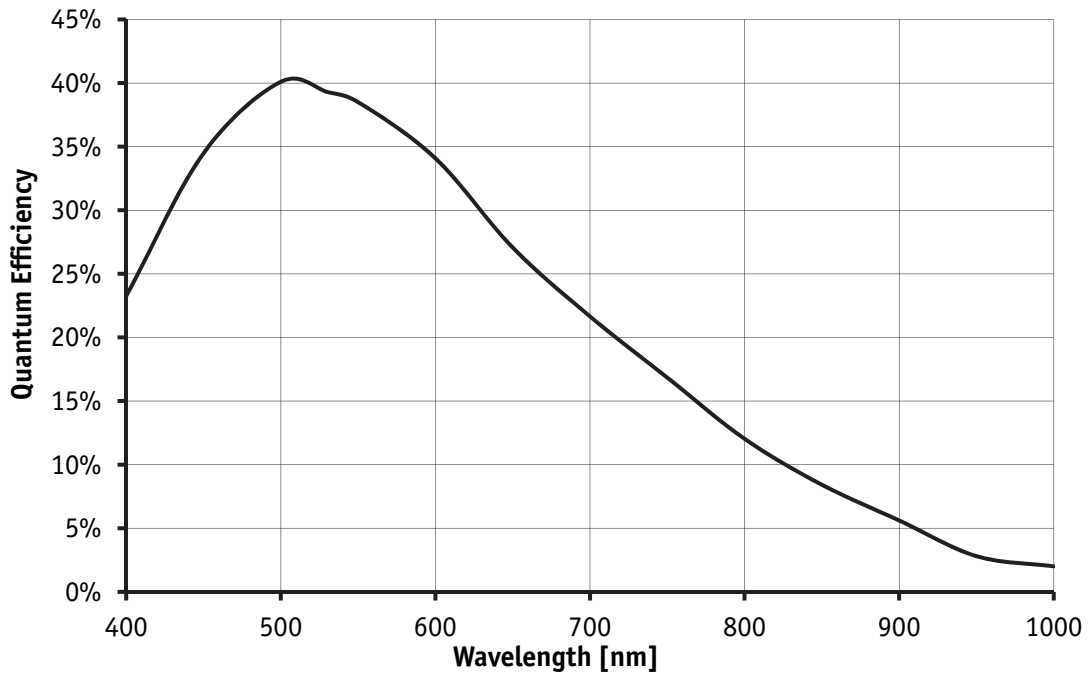


Figure 11: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-046B

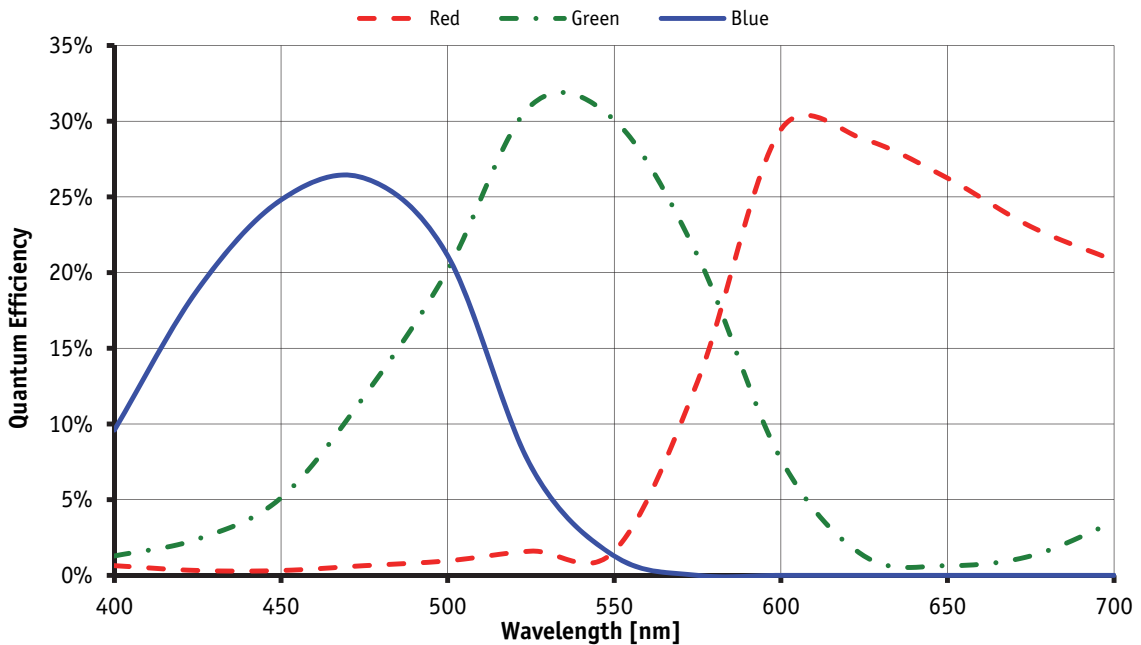


Figure 12: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-046C (without IR cut filter)

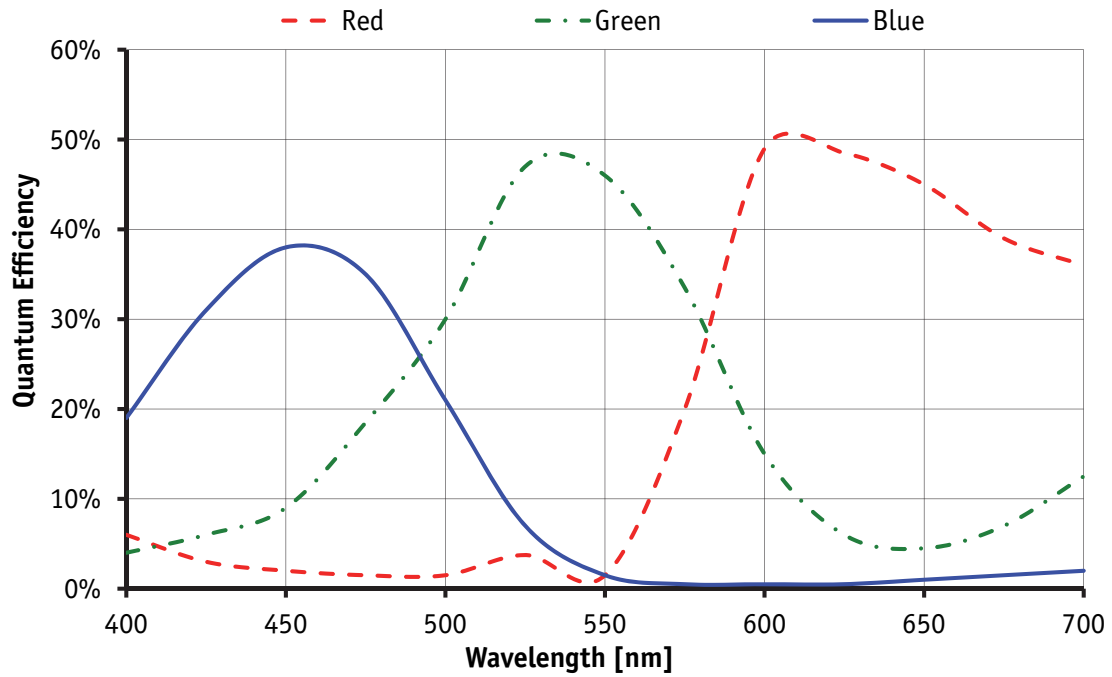


Figure 13: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-095C (without IR cut filter)

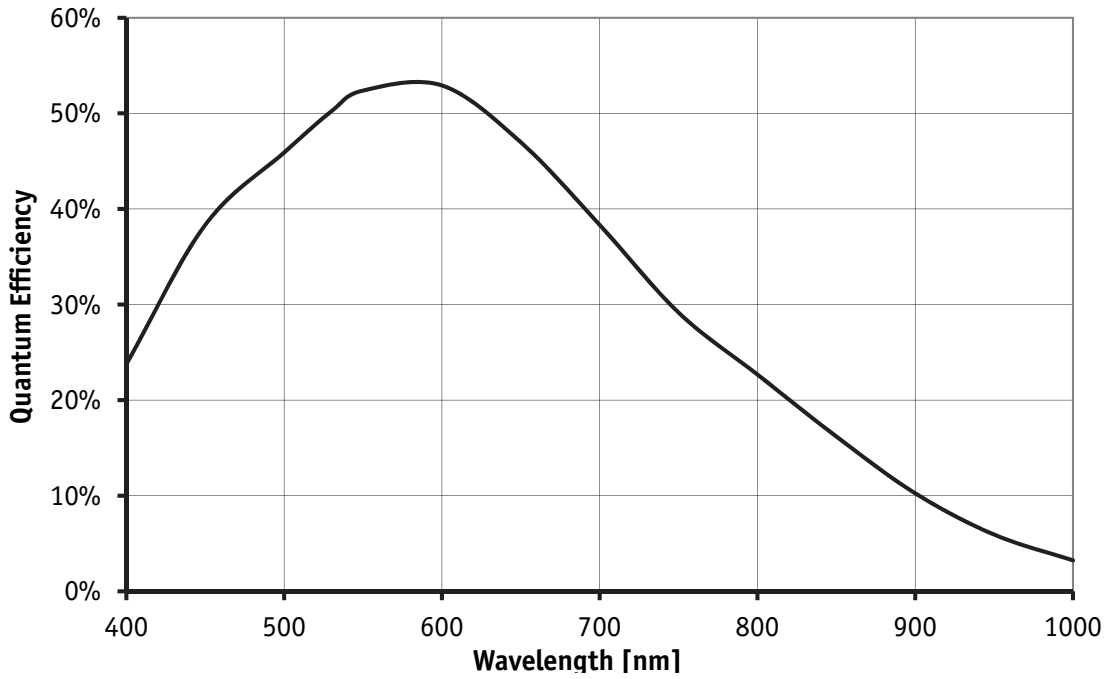


Figure 14: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-125B

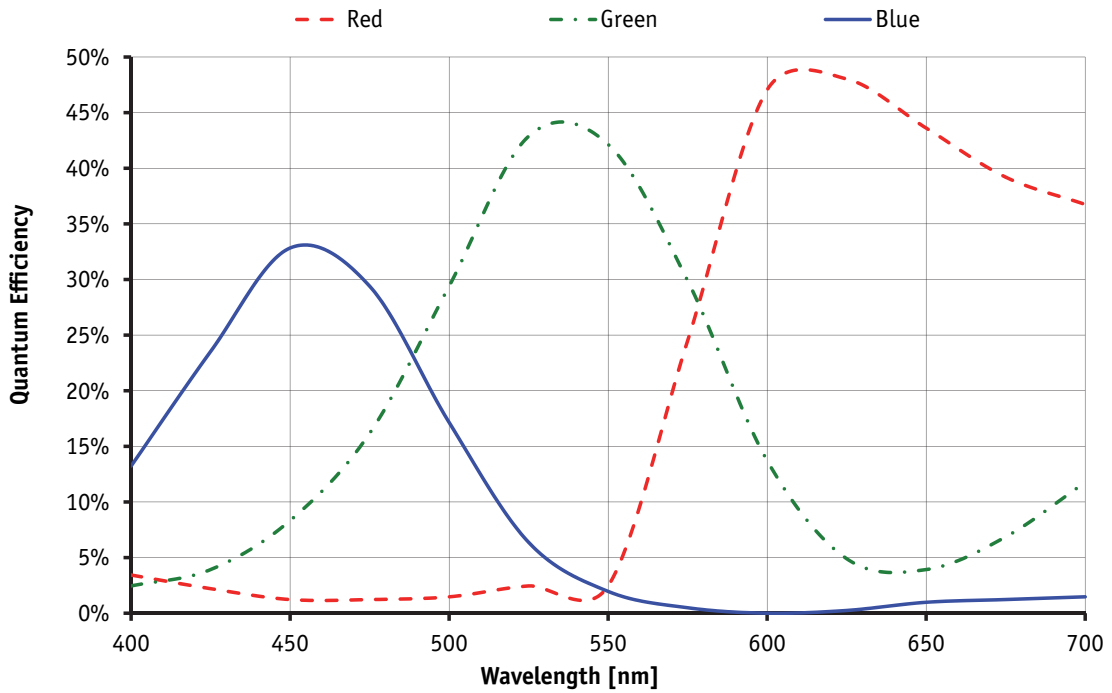


Figure 15: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-125C (without IR cut filter)

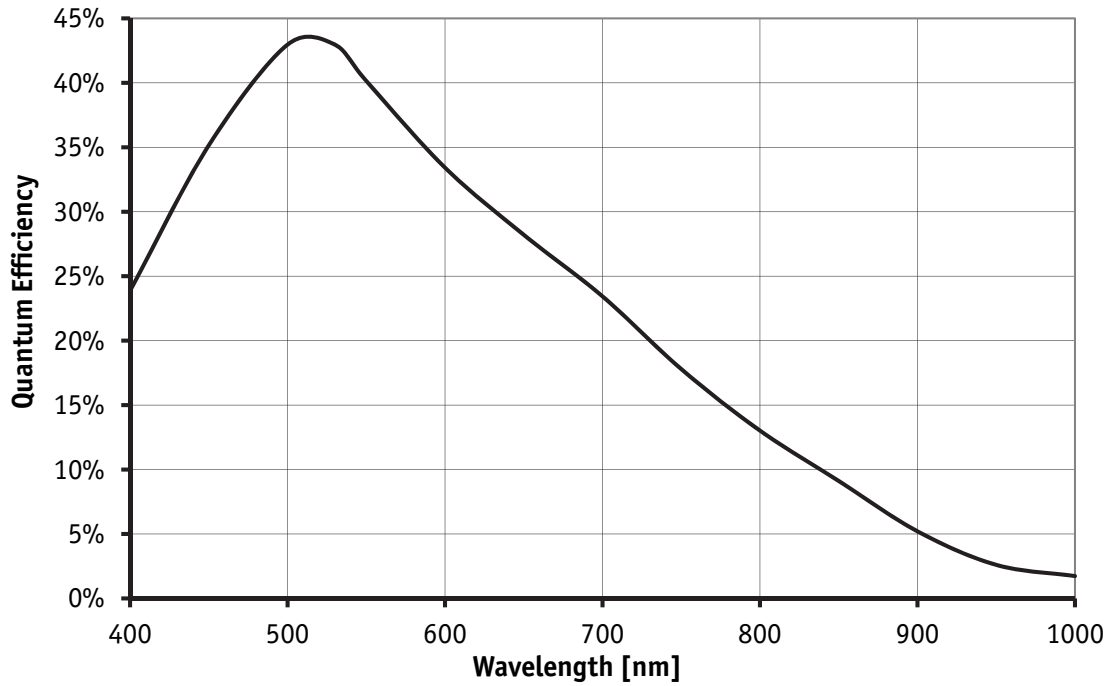


Figure 16: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-146B

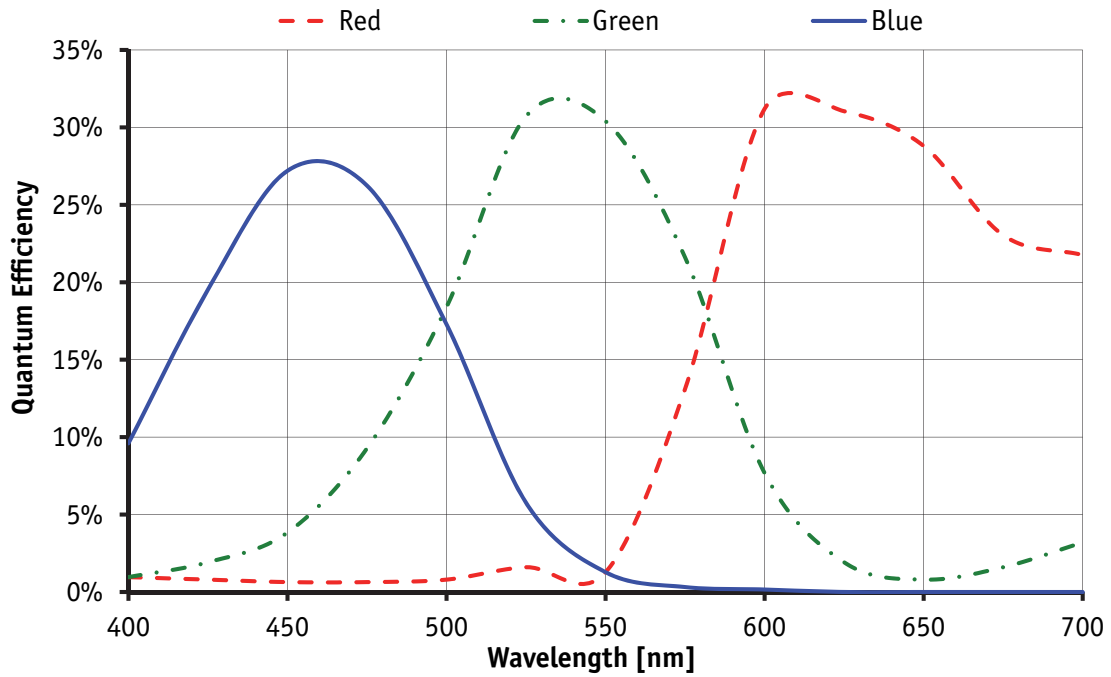


Figure 17: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-146C (without IR cut filter)

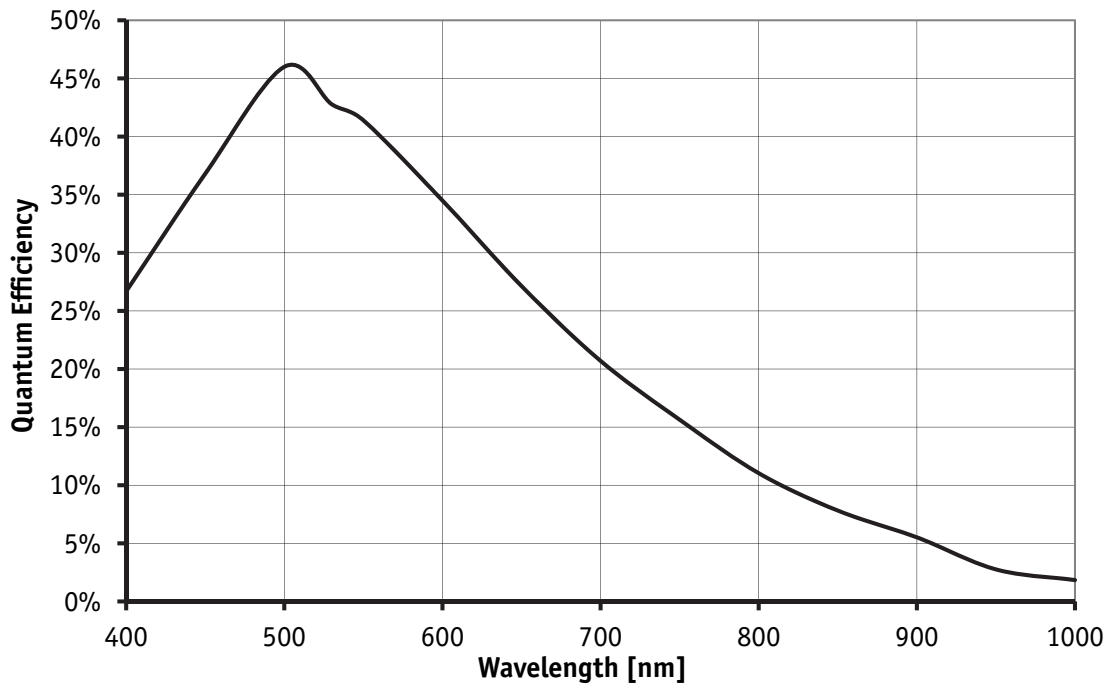


Figure 18: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-201B

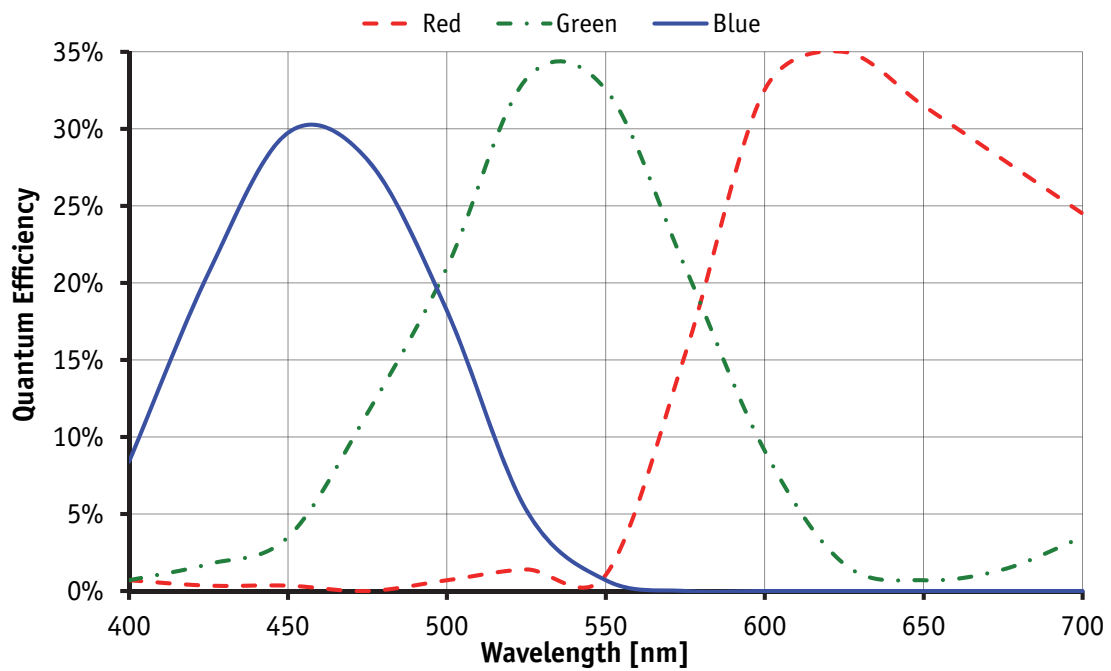


Figure 19: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-201C (without IR cut filter)

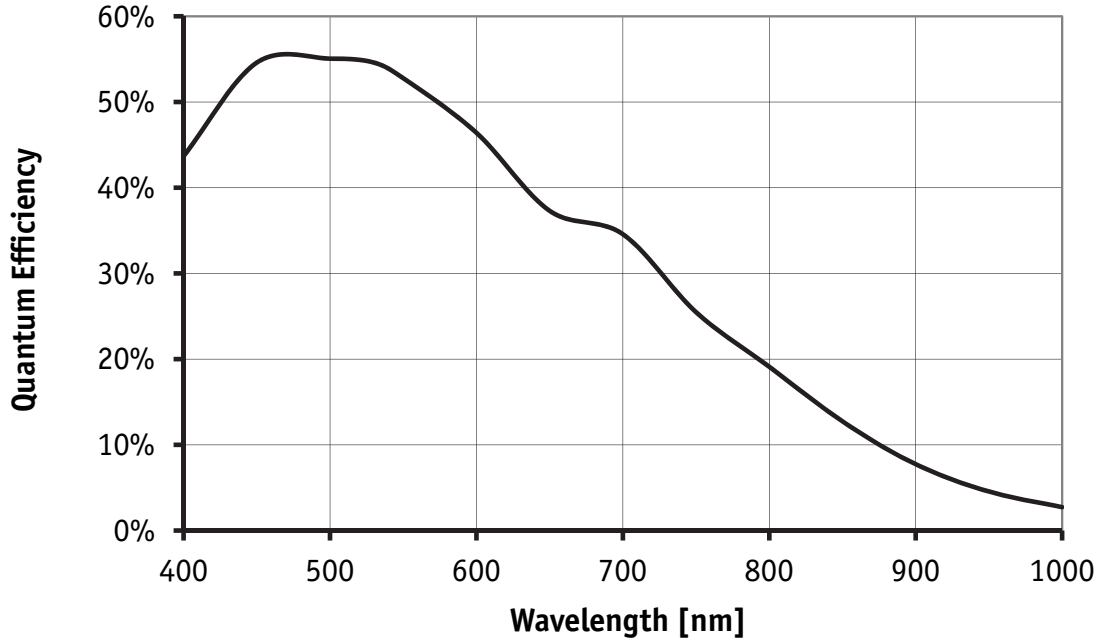


Figure 20: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-503B

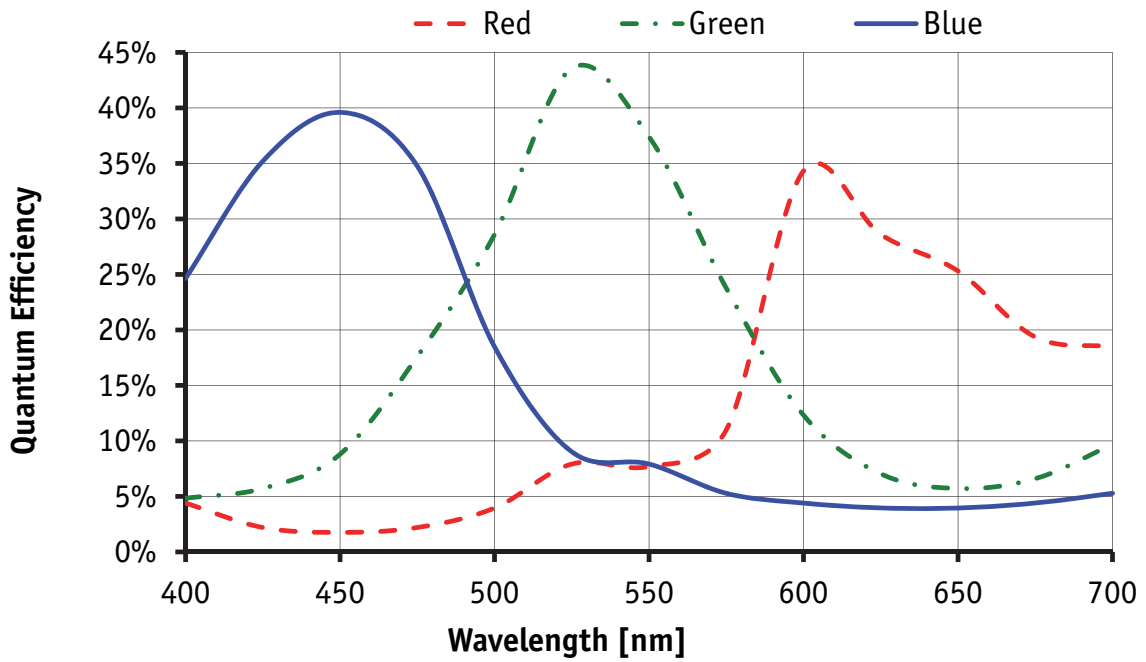


Figure 21: Spectral sensitivity of Guppy PRO F-503C (without IR cut filter)

Camera dimensions

Note



For information on **sensor position accuracy**:

See [Sensor position accuracy of Guppy PRO cameras](#) on page 240.

Guppy PRO standard housing (1 x 1394b copper)

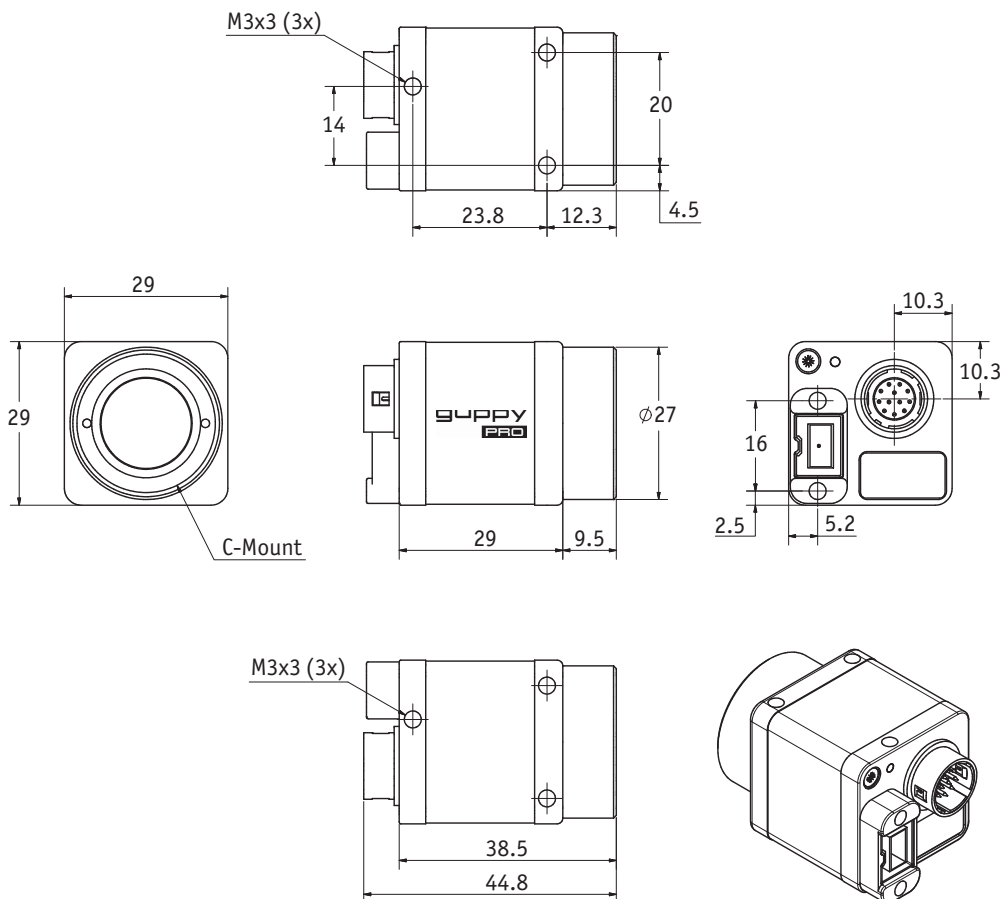


Figure 22: Camera dimensions (1 x 1394b copper)

Tripod adapter

This three hole tripod adapter (Allied Vision order number 1216) ...

- ... can be used for Guppy PRO only.
- ... is only designed for standard housings.

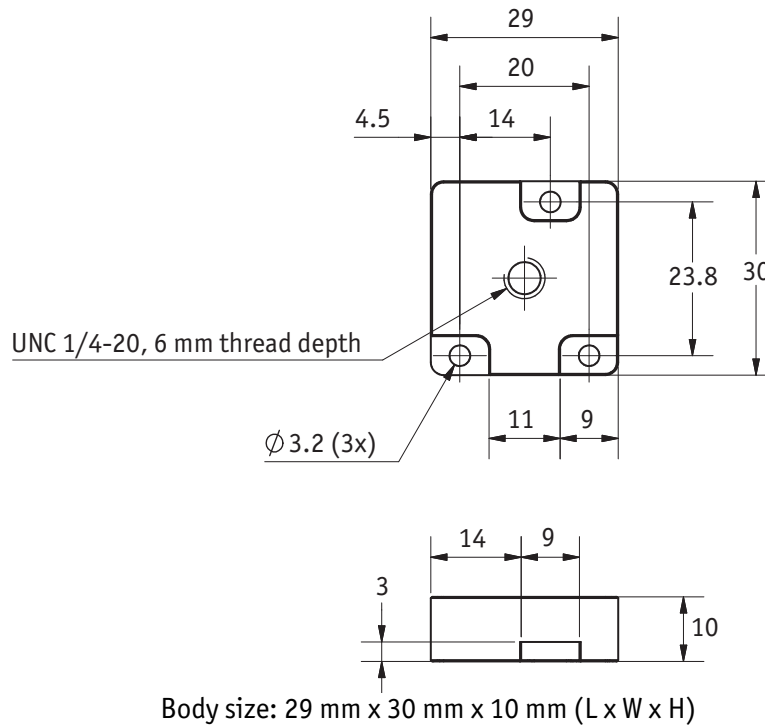


Figure 23: Tripod dimensions

Cross section: C-Mount

- All **monochrome** Guppy PRO cameras are equipped with the same model of protection glass.
- All **color** Guppy PRO cameras are equipped with the same model of IR cut filter.

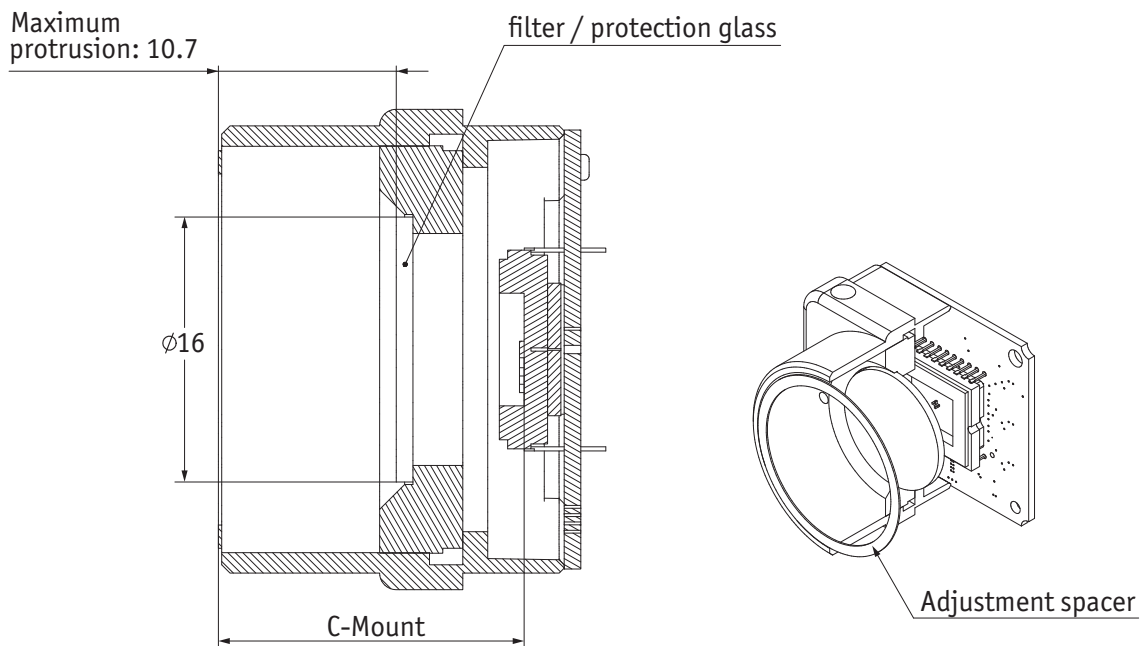


Figure 24: Guppy PRO C-Mount dimensions

Note



Adjustment is only made (via adjustment spacer between lens and front flange), if the customer needs accuracy below 100 µm.

Cross section: CS-Mount

All Stingray cameras can be delivered with CS-Mount.

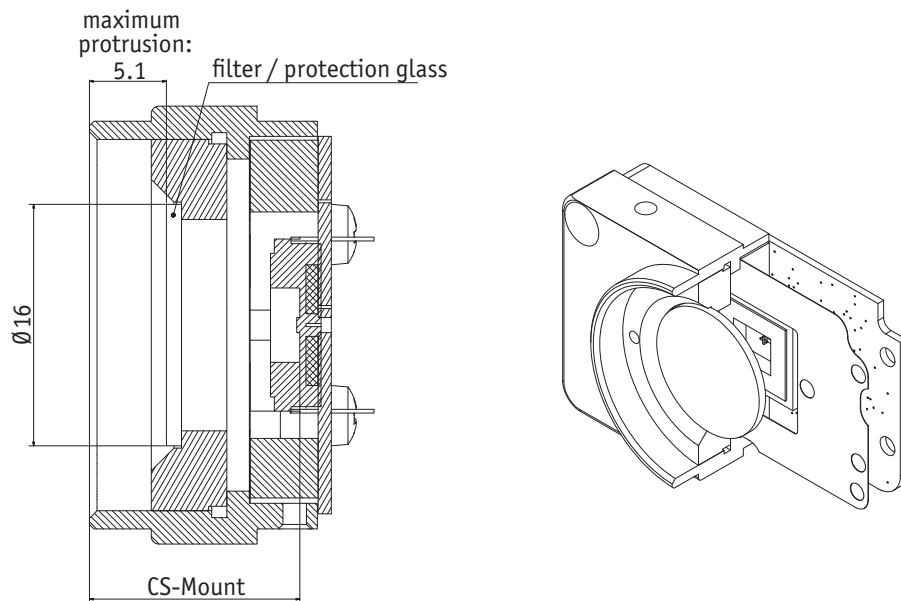


Figure 25: Guppy PRO CS-Mount dimension

Note

Pay attention to the maximum sensor size of the applied CS-Mount lens.



For mount options see **Modular Concept**.

Adjustment of C-Mount/CS-Mount

The dimensional adjustment cannot be made by the customer. All adjustments have to be made by the Allied Vision factory.

Adjustment is only made (via adjustment spacer between lens and front flange), if the customer needs accuracy below 100 µm.

If you need any adjustments, please contact Customer Care: For phone numbers and e-mail: See [Contacting Allied Vision](#) on page 9.

Note



For all customers who know the C-Mount adjustment procedure from Pike cameras:

The front flange of Guppy PRO cameras is a fixed part of the camera (and cannot be screwed).

As mentioned above: **adjustment** of C-Mount with **Guppy PRO** cameras **can only be made by the Allied Vision factory.**

Filter and lenses

IR cut filter: spectral transmission

The following illustration shows the spectral transmission of the IR cut filter:

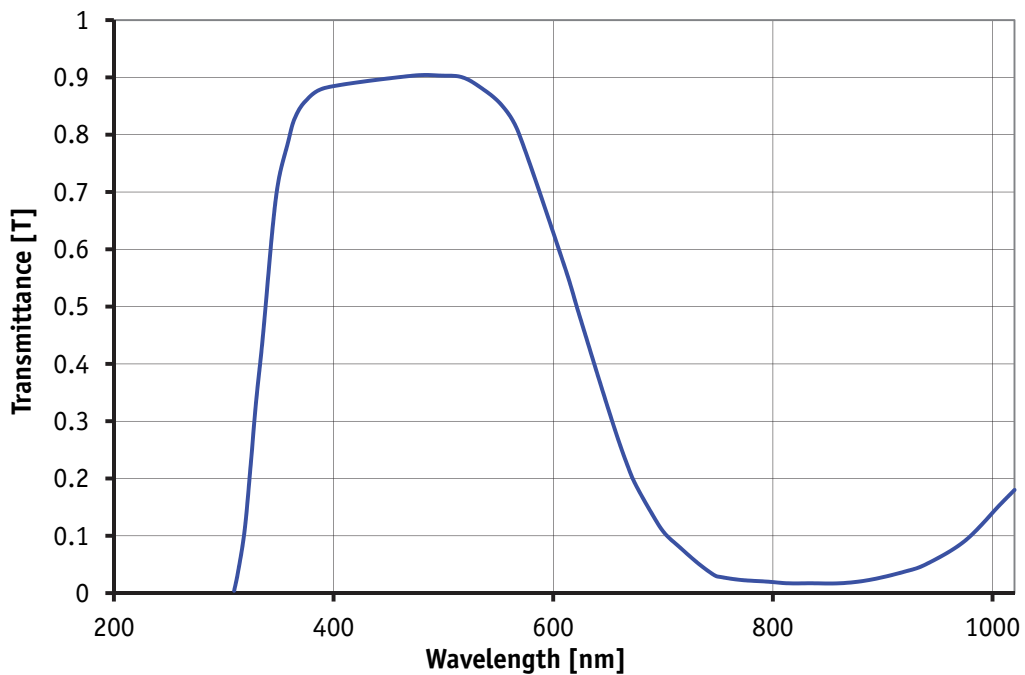


Figure 26: Approximate spectral transmission of IR cut filter (may vary slightly by filter lot) (type Hoya C5000)

Camera lenses

Allied Vision offers different lenses from a variety of manufacturers. The following table lists selected image formats in **width x height** depending on camera type, distance and the focal length of the lens.

Note



All calculations apply to the principle planes of the lenses: these are unknown (real lenses are not infinite thin).

All calculations are valid only for a distortion free optical image (among other things: not valid for fisheye lenses).

| Focal length for type 1/4 sensors Guppy PRO F-031 | Distance = 500 mm | Distance = 1000 mm |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 2.8 mm | 652 mm x 492 mm | 1307 mm x 987 mm |
| 4 mm | 455 mm x 343 mm | 914 mm x 690 mm |
| 4.2 mm | 433 mm x 327 mm | 870 mm x 657 mm |
| 4.8 mm | 379 mm x 286 mm | 761 mm x 574 mm |
| 6 mm | 302 mm x 228 mm | 608 mm x 459 mm |
| 6.5 mm | 279 mm x 210 mm | 561 mm x 423 mm |
| 8 mm | 226 mm x 170 mm | 455 mm x 343 mm |
| 12 mm | 149 mm x 113 mm | 302 mm x 228 mm |
| 16 mm | 111 mm x 84 mm | 226 mm x 170 mm |
| 25 mm | 70 mm x 53 mm | 143 mm x 108 mm |

Table 16: Focal length vs. field of view (Guppy PRO F-031)

| Focal length for type 1/3 sensor Guppy PRO F-032 | Distance = 500 mm | Distance = 1000 mm |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 2.8 mm | 867 mm x 648 mm | 1738 mm x 1300 mm |
| 4 mm | 605 mm x 453 mm | 1215 mm x 909 mm |
| 4.2 mm | 576 mm x 431 mm | 1157 mm x 865 mm |
| 4.8 mm | 503 mm x 377 mm | 1012 mm x 757 mm |
| 6 mm | 402 mm x 301 mm | 808 mm x 605 mm |
| 6.5 mm | 371 mm x 277 mm | 746 mm x 558 mm |
| 8 mm | 300 mm x 224 mm | 605 mm x 453 mm |
| 12 mm | 198 mm x 148 mm | 402 mm x 301 mm |
| 16 mm | 148 mm x 110 mm | 300 mm x 224 mm |
| 25 mm | 93 mm x 69 mm | 190 mm x 142 mm |

Table 17: Focal length vs. field of view (Guppy PRO F-032)

| Focal length for type 1/3 sensor Guppy PRO F-095 | Distance = 500 mm | Distance = 1000 mm |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 4.8 mm | 539 mm x 303 mm | 1082 mm x 610 mm |
| 6 mm | 430 mm x 242 mm | 865 mm x 487 mm |
| 6.5 mm | 396 mm x 223 mm | 798 mm x 449 mm |
| 8 mm | 321 mm x 181 mm | 647 mm x 365 mm |
| 12 mm | 212 mm x 120 mm | 430 mm x 242 mm |
| 16 mm | 158 mm x 89 mm | 321 mm x 181 mm |
| 25 mm | 99 mm x 56 mm | 204 mm x 115 mm |
| 35 mm | 69 mm x 39 mm | 144 mm x 81 mm |
| 50 mm | 47 mm x 26 mm | 99 mm x 56 mm |
| 75 mm | 30 mm x 17 mm | 64 mm x 36 mm |

Table 18: Focal length vs. field of view (Guppy PRO F-095)

| Focal length for type 1/2.5 sensors Guppy PRO F-503 | Distance = 0.5 m | Distance = 1 m |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 4.8 mm | 0.44 m x 0.59 m | 0.89 m x 1.18 m |
| 8 mm | 0.26 m x 0.35 m | 0.53 m x 0.70 m |
| 12 mm | 0.17 m x 0.23 m | 0.35 m x 0.47 m |
| 16 mm | 0.13 m x 0.17 m | 0.26 m x 0.35 m |
| 25 mm | 0.08 m x 0.11 m | 0.17 m x 0.22 m |
| 35 mm | 0.06 m x 0.08 m | 0.12 m x 0.16 m |
| 50 mm | 0.04 m x 0.05 m | 0.08 m x 0.11 m |

Table 19: Focal length vs. field of view (Guppy PRO F-503)

| Focal length for type 1/2 sensors Guppy PRO F-033/046/146 | Distance = 500 mm | Distance = 1000 mm |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 4.8 mm | 660 mm x 495 mm | 1327 mm x 995 mm |
| 8 mm | 394 mm x 295 mm | 794 mm x 595 mm |
| 12 mm | 260 mm x 195 mm | 527 mm x 395 mm |
| 16 mm | 194 mm x 145 mm | 394 mm x 295 mm |
| 25 mm | 122 mm x 91 mm | 250 mm x 187 mm |
| 35 mm | 85 mm x 64 mm | 176 mm x 132 mm |
| 50 mm | 58 mm x 43 mm | 122 mm x 91 mm |

Table 20: Focal length vs. field of view (Guppy PRO F-033/046/146)

| Focal length for type 1/1.8 sensors Guppy PRO F-201 | Distance = 500 mm | Distance = 1000 mm |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 4.8 mm | 740 mm x 549 mm | 1488 mm x 1103 mm |
| 8 mm | 441 mm x 327 mm | 890 mm x 660 mm |
| 12 mm | 292 mm x 216 mm | 591 mm x 438 mm |
| 16 mm | 217 mm x 161 mm | 441 mm x 327 mm |
| 25 mm | 136 mm x 101 mm | 280 mm x 207 mm |
| 35 mm | 95 mm x 71 mm | 198 mm x 147 mm |
| 50 mm | 65 mm x 48 mm | 136 mm x 101 mm |

Table 21: Focal length vs. field of view (Guppy PRO F-201)

Note



Lenses with focal lengths < 8 mm may show shading in the edges of the image and due to micro lenses on the sensor's pixel.

Ask your dealer if you require non C-Mount lenses.

Camera interfaces

This chapter gives you detailed information on status LEDs, inputs and outputs, trigger features and transmission of data packets.

Note

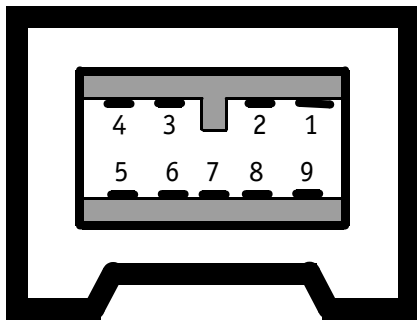


For a detailed description of the **camera interfaces (FireWire, I/O connector), and operating instructions** see the **1394 Installation Manual**, Chapter *Camera interfaces*.

Read all **Notes** and **Cautions** in the **1394 Installation Manual**, before using any interfaces.

IEEE 1394b port pin assignment

The IEEE 1394b connector is designed for industrial use and has the following pin assignment as per specification:



| Pin | Signal |
|-----|------------------------|
| 1 | TPB- |
| 2 | TPB+ |
| 3 | TPA- |
| 4 | TPA+ |
| 5 | TPA (Reference ground) |
| 6 | VG (GND) |
| 7 | N.C. |
| 8 | VP (Power, VCC) |
| 9 | TPB (Reference ground) |

Figure 27: IEEE 1394b connector

Note



IEEE 1394b connectors with **screw lock** mechanism provide access to the IEEE 1394 bus and thus makes it possible to control the camera and output frames.

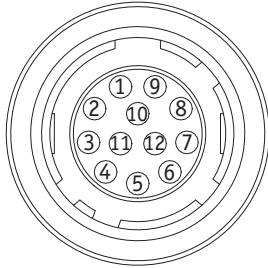
www



For **more information on cables** and on **ordering cables online** (by clicking the article and sending an inquiry) go to:

<http://www.alliedvision.com/en/contact>

Camera I/O connector pin assignment



| Pin | Signal | Direction | Level | Description |
|-----|------------------|-----------|--|---|
| 1 | External GND | | GND for ext. power | External Ground for external power |
| 2 | External Power | | 8–36 V DC | Power supply |
| 3 | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 4 | Camera In 1 | In | $U_{in}(\text{high}) = 3\text{--}24\text{ V}$ $U_{in}(\text{low}) = 0\text{--}1.5\text{ V}$ | Camera Input 1 (GPIn1) default: Trigger |
| 5 | Camera Out 3 | Out | Open emitter, | Camera Output 3 (GPOut3) default: Busy |
| 6 | Camera Out 1 | Out | Open emitter | Camera Output 1 (GPOut1) default: IntEna |
| 7 | Camera In GND | In | Common GND for inputs | Camera Common Input Ground (In GND) |
| 8 | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 9 | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 10 | Camera Out Power | In | Common VCC for outputs max. 36 V DC | External Power for digital outputs (OutVCC) |
| 11 | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 12 | Camera Out 2 | Out | Open emitter | Camera Output 2 (GPOut2) default: Off |

Figure 28: Camera I/O connector pin assignment

Note

GP = General Purpose



For a detailed description of the **I/O connector and its operating instructions** see the **1394 Installation Manual, Chapter Guppy PRO input description**.

Read all **Notes** and **Cautions** in the **1394 Installation Manual**, before using the I/O connector.

Status LEDs

1 status LED bicolor



Figure 29: Position of status LED (example showing green half of LED on)

There is one **bicolor** LED: showing green or orange (If half **green** and half **red** is on you see an **orange** color).

RED means: red half of LED permanent on

+RED pulsing means: red half of LED is switched on for a short time. If the red LED is already on, the LED will be switched off.

GREEN means: green half of LED permanent on

+GREEN pulsing means: green half of LED is switched on for a short time. If the green LED is already on, the LED will be switched off.

Normal conditions

| Event | (GREEN) | (RED) |
|------------------------------|--|--------------|
| Camera startup | During startup all LEDs are switched on consecutively to show the startup progress: (GREEN + RED) long time then (GREEN + RED) short time then GREEN permanent on | |
| Power on | GREEN | |
| Bus reset | not available | |
| Asynchronous traffic | +GREEN pulsing | |
| Isochronous traffic | +GREEN pulsing | |
| Waiting for external trigger | GREEN | RED |
| External trigger event | GREEN | +RED pulsing |

Table 22: LEDs showing normal conditions

Error conditions

Blink codes are used to signal warnings or error states (When S1 and S2 blink together, you see blinking orange):

- S1 means green half of LED
- S2 means red half of LED
- Example: LLC not ready ⇒ S1 (3 blinks) + S2 (5 blinks): 3 orange blinks and afterwards 2 red blinks

| Error Code S1 → | 1 blink | 2 blinks | 3 blinks | 4 blinks | 5 blinks | 6 blinks | 7 blinks |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------|----------------------------|
| Error Class S2 ↓ | | | | | | | |
| 1 blink | Video mode error | Format 7 error 1 | Format 7 error 2 | | | | |
| 2 blinks | Camera class object | Camera regconst object | Register mapping | Unknown FPGA type ID | | | |
| 3 blinks | FLASH class object | Platform class object | Platform initialization | Platform firmware set | Platform LLC version | | |
| 4 blinks | FPGA boot S1 error | FPGA boot S2 error | FPGA boot S3 error | FPGA boot S4 error | FPGA boot S5 error | | FPGA version not supported |
| 5 blinks | Stack setup error | Stack start error | LLC not ready | | | | |
| 6 blinks | | | | | | | |
| 7 blinks | | | | | | | |
| 8 blinks | No valid firmware set available | | | | | | |

Table 23: Error codes

Video mode error: These are error modes according IIDC specification: Vmode_Error_Status register (wrong settings of video mode, format, frame rate and ISO settings).

Format 7 error: see Format 7 register description of IIDC specification.

Control and video data signals

The inputs and outputs of the camera can be configured by software. The different modes are described below.

Inputs

Note



For a general description of the **inputs** and **warnings** see the **1394 Installation Manual**, Chapter **Guppy PRO input description**.

The optocoupler inverts all input signals. Inversion of the signal is controlled via the IO_INP_CTRL1..2 register (see [table 24](#)).

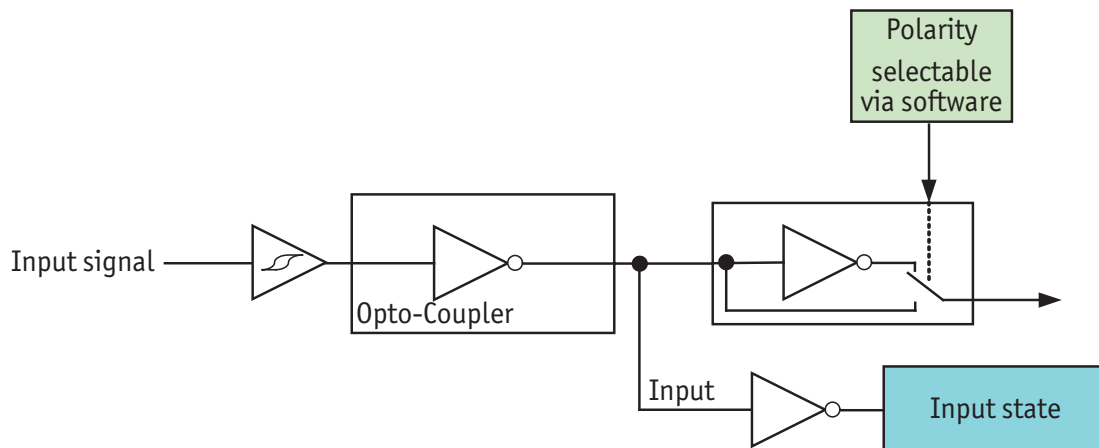


Figure 30: Input block diagram

Triggers

All inputs configured as triggers are linked by AND. If several inputs are being used as triggers, a high signal must be present on all inputs in order to generate a trigger signal. Each signal can be inverted. The camera must be set to **external triggering** to trigger image capture by the trigger signal.

Input/output pin control

All input and output signals running over the camera I/O connector are controlled by an advanced feature register.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|-----------|--------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF100300 | IO_INP_CTRL1 | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..6] | Reserved |
| | | Polarity | [7] | 0: Signal not inverted 1: Signal inverted |
| | | --- | [8..10] | Reserved |
| | | InputMode | [11..15] | Mode see table 25 |
| | | --- | [16..30] | Reserved |
| | | PinState | [31] | RD: Current state of pin |

Table 24: Advanced register: **Input control**

IO_INP_CTRL 1

The **Polarity** flag determines whether the input is low active (0) or high active (1). The **input mode** can be seen in the following table. The **PinState** flag is used to query the current status of the input.

The **PinState** bit reads the inverting optocoupler status after an internal negation. See [Input block diagram](#) on page 66.

This means that an open input sets the **PinState** bit to **0**. (This is different to Marlin, where an open input sets **PinState** bit to **1**.)

| ID | Mode | Default |
|------------|---------------|---------|
| 0x00 | Off | |
| 0x01 | Reserved | |
| 0x02 | Trigger input | Input 1 |
| 0x03..0x1F | Reserved | |

Table 25: Input routing

Note If you set more than 1 input to function as a trigger input, all trigger inputs are ANDed.



Trigger delay

Guppy PRO cameras feature various ways to delay image capture based on external trigger.

With IIDC V1.31 there is a standard CSR at Register F0F00534/834h to control a delay up to FFFh x time base value.

The following table explains the inquiry register and the meaning of the various bits.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------|----------|--|
| 0xF0F00534 | TRIGGER_DELAY_INQUIRY | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | Abs_Control_Inq | [1] | Capability of control with absolute value |
| | | --- | [2] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push_Inq | [3] | One-push auto mode (controlled automatically by the camera once) |
| | | Readout_Inq | [4] | Capability of reading out the value of this feature |
| | | ON_OFF | [5] | Capability of switching this feature ON and OFF |
| | | Auto_Inq | [6] | Auto mode (controlled automatically by the camera) |
| | | Manual_Inq | [7] | Manual mode (controlled by user) |
| | | Min_Value | [8..19] | Minimum value for this feature |
| | | Max_Value | [20..31] | Maximum value for this feature |

Table 26: Trigger delay inquiry register

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------|--------------|----------|---|
| 0xF0F00834 | TRIGGER_DELAY | Presence_Inq | [0] | Presence of this feature: 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Abs_Control | [1] | Absolute value control 0: Control with value in the value field 1: Control with value in the absolute value CSR. If this bit=1 the value in the value field has to be ignored. |
| | | --- | [2..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Write ON or OFF this feature Read: Status of the feature ON=1 OFF=0 |
| | | --- | [7..19] | Reserved |
| | | Value | [20..31] | Value |

Table 27: Trigger Delay CSR

The cameras also have an advanced register which allows even more precise image capture delay after receiving a hardware trigger.

Trigger delay advanced register

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000400 | TRIGGER_DELAY | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Trigger delay on/off |
| | | --- | [7..10] | Reserved |
| | | DelayTime | [11..31] | Delay time in μ s |

Table 28: Trigger delay advanced CSR

The advanced register allows the start of the integration to be delayed by max. 2^{21} μ s, which is max. 2.1 s after a trigger edge was detected.

Note



- Switching trigger delay to ON also switches external Trigger_Mode_0 to ON.
- This feature works with external Trigger_Mode_0 only.

Outputs

Note For a general description of the **outputs** and **warnings** see the **1394 Installation Manual**, Chapter **Guppy PRO output description**.



Output features are configured by software. Any signal can be placed on any output. The main features of output signals are described below:

| Signal | Description |
|---|---|
| IntEna (Integration Enable) signal | This signal displays the time in which exposure was made. By using a register this output can be delayed by up to 1.05 seconds. |
| Fval (Frame valid) signal | This feature signals readout from the sensor. This signal follows IntEna. |
| Busy signal | This signal appears when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the exposure is being made or the sensor is being read out or data transmission is active. The camera is busy. |
| PulseWidthMod signal (pulse-width modulation) | Each output has pulse-width modulation (PWM) capabilities, which can be used for motorized speed control or autofocus control. See Pulse-width modulation on page 73. |
| WaitingForTrigger signal | This signal is available and useful for the outputs in Trigger Edge Mode . (In level mode it is available but useless, because exposure time is unknown. (Signal always =0)) In edge mode it is useful to know if the camera can accept a new trigger (without overtriggering). See table 31 and figure 32 . |

Table 29: Output signals

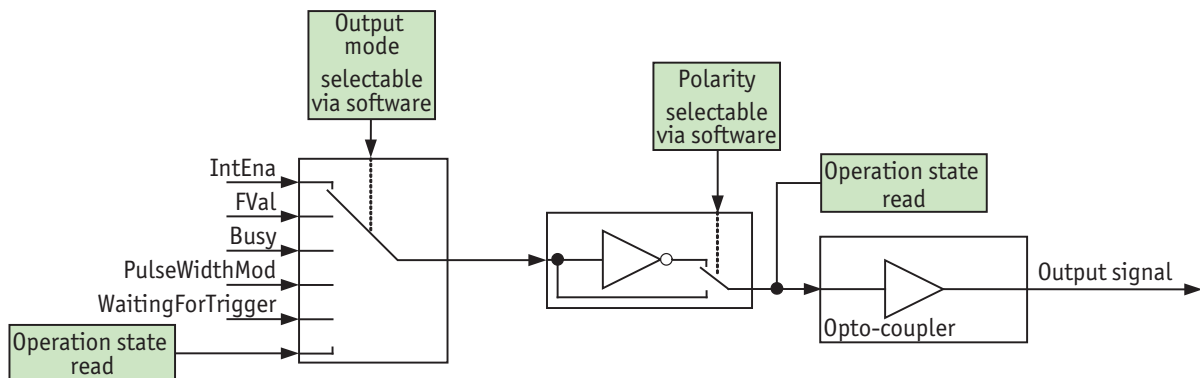


Figure 31: Output block diagram

IO_OUTP_CTRL 1-3

The outputs (Output mode, Polarity) are controlled via 3 advanced feature registers (see [table 30](#)).

The **Polarity** field determines whether the output is inverted or not. The **output mode** can be viewed in the table below. The current status of the output can be queried and set via the **PinState**.

It is possible to read back the status of an output pin regardless of the output mode. This allows for example the host computer to determine if the camera is busy by simply polling the BUSY output.

Note

Outputs in **Direct Mode**:



For correct functionality the **Polarity should always be set to 0** (SmartView: Trig/IO tab, Invert=No).

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------|-----------------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000320 | IO_OUTP_CTRL1 | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | PWMCapable | [1] | All Guppy PRO cameras: Indicates if an output pin supports the PWM feature. See table 32 . |
| | | --- | [2..6] | Reserved |
| | | Polarity | [7] | 0: Signal not inverted 1: Signal inverted |
| | | --- | [8..10] | Reserved |
| | | Output mode | [11..15] | Mode see table 31 . |
| | | --- | [16..30] | Reserved |
| | | PinState | [31] | RD: Current state of pin WR: New state of pin |
| 0xF1000324 | IO_OUTP_CTRL2 | Same as IO_OUTP_CTRL1 | | |
| 0xF1000328 | IO_OUTP_CTRL3 | Same as IO_OUTP_CTRL1 | | |

Table 30: Advanced register: **Output control**

Output modes

| ID | Mode | Default / description |
|------------|--|---|
| 0x00 | Off | |
| 0x01 | Output state follows PinState bit | Using this mode, the Polarity bit has to be set to 0 (not inverted). This is necessary for an error free display of the output status. |
| 0x02 | Integration enable | Output 1 |
| 0x03 | Reserved | |
| 0x04 | Reserved | |
| 0x05 | Reserved | |
| 0x06 | FrameValid | |
| 0x07 | Busy | Output 2 |
| 0x08 | Follow corresponding input (Inp1 → Out1, Inp2 → Out2) | |
| 0x09 | PWM (=pulse-width modulation) | Guppy PRO housing models |
| 0x0A | WaitingForTrigger | Only in Trigger Edge Mode . All other Mode = 0 WaitingForTrigger is useful to know if a new trigger will be accepted. |
| 0x0B..0x1F | Reserved | |

Table 31: Output routing

PinState 0 switches off the output transistor and produces a low level over the resistor connected from the output to ground. The following diagram illustrates the dependencies of the various output signals.

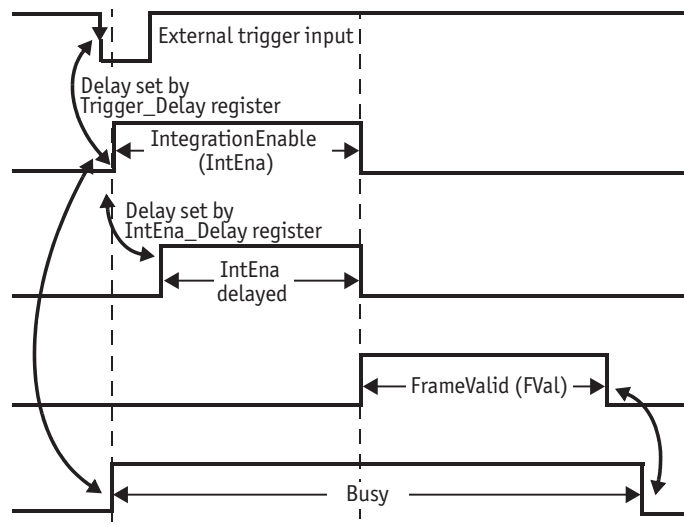


Figure 32: Output impulse diagram

Note The signals can be inverted.



Caution Firing a new trigger while **IntEna** is still active can result in **missing image**.



Note



- Note that **trigger delay** in fact delays the image capture whereas the **IntEna_Delay** only delays the leading edge of the IntEna output signal but does not delay the image capture.
- As mentioned before, it is possible to set the outputs by software. Doing so, the achievable maximum frequency is strongly dependent on individual software capabilities. As a rule of thumb, the camera itself will limit the toggle frequency to not more than 700 Hz.

Pulse-width modulation

The 1 input and 3 outputs are independent. Each output has pulse-width modulation (PWM) capabilities, which can be used (with additional external electronics) for motorized speed control or autofocus control.

Period (in μs) and pulse width (in μs) are adjustable via the following registers (see also examples in [PWM: Examples in practice](#) on page 75):

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|--------------|--------------|----------|---|
| 0xF1000800 | IO_OUTP_PWM1 | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [2..3] | Reserved |
| | | MinPeriod | [4..19] | Minimum PWM period in μs (read only) |
| | | --- | [20..27] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [28..31] | Reserved |
| 0xF1000804 | | PulseWidth | [0..15] | PWM pulse width in μs |
| | | Period | [16..31] | PWM period in μs |

Table 32: PWM configuration registers

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|--------------|----------------------|-----|-------------|
| 0xF1000808 | IO_OUTP_PWM2 | Same as IO_OUTP_PWM1 | | |
| 0xF100080C | | | | |
| 0xF1000810 | IO_OUTP_PWM3 | Same as IO_OUTP_PWM1 | | |
| 0xF1000814 | | | | |
| 0xF1000818 | IO_OUTP_PWM4 | Same as IO_OUTP_PWM1 | | |
| 0xF100081C | | | | |

Table 32: PWM configuration registers

To enable the PWM feature select output mode 0x09. Control the signal state via the **PulseWidth** and **Period** fields (all times in microseconds (μs)).

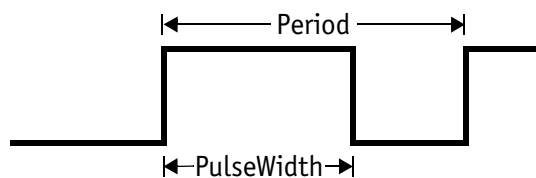


Figure 33: PulseWidth and Period definition

Note Note the following conditions:



- PulseWidth < Period
- Period \geq MinPeriod

PWM: minimal and maximal periods and frequencies

In the following formulas you find the minimal/maximal periods and frequencies for the pulse-width modulation (PWM).

$$\text{period}_{\min} = 3 \mu\text{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{frequency}_{\max} = \frac{1}{\text{period}_{\min}} = \frac{1}{3 \mu\text{s}} = 333.33 \text{ kHz}$$

$$\text{frequency}_{\min} = \frac{1}{2^{16} \times 10^{-6} \text{ s}} = 15.26 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{period}_{\max} = \frac{1}{\text{frequency}_{\min}} = 2^{16} \mu\text{s}$$

Formula 1: Minimal/maximal period and frequency

PWM: Examples in practice

In this chapter we give you two examples, how to write values in the PWM registers. All values have to be written in microseconds (μs) in the PWM registers; therefore, remember always the factor 10^{-6}s .

Example 1:

Set PWM with 1kHz at 30% pulse width.

$$\text{RegPeriod} = \frac{1}{\text{frequency} \times 10^{-6} \text{ s}} = \frac{1}{1\text{kHz} \times 10^{-6} \text{ s}} = 1000$$

$$\text{RegPulseWidth} = \text{RegPeriod} \times 30\% = 1000 \times 30\% = 300$$

Formula 2: PWM example 1

Example 2:

Set PWM with 250 Hz at 12% pulse width.

$$\text{RegPeriod} = \frac{1}{\text{frequency} \times 10^{-6} \text{ s}} = \frac{1}{250\text{Hz} \times 10^{-6} \text{ s}} = 4000$$

$$\text{RegPulseWidth} = \text{RegPeriod} \times 12\% = 4000 \times 12\% = 480$$

Formula 3: PWM example 2

Pixel data

Pixel data are transmitted as isochronous data packets in accordance with the 1394 interface described in IIDC V1.31. The first packet of a frame is identified by the **1** in the **sync bit** (sy) of the packet header.

| 0-7 | | 8-15 | | 16-23 | | 24-31 | |
|--------------------|--|------|--|-------|---------|-------|----|
| data_length | | | | tg | channel | tCode | sy |
| header_CRC | | | | | | | |
| Video data payload | | | | | | | |
| data_CRC | | | | | | | |

sync bit
↓

Table 33: Isochronous data block packet format. Source: IIDC V1.31

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| data_length | Number of bytes in the data field |
| tg | Tag field shall be set to zero |
| channel | Isochronous channel number , as programmed in the iso_channel field of the cam_sta_ctrl register |
| tCode | Transaction code shall be set to the isochronous data block packet tCode |
| sy | Synchronization value (sync bit) This is one single bit. It indicates the start of a new frame. It shall be set to 0001h on the first isochronous data block of a frame, and shall be set to zero on all other isochronous blocks |
| Video data payload | Shall contain the digital video information |

Table 34: Description of data block packet format

- The video data for each pixel are output in either 8-bit or 14-bit format (**Packed 12-Bit Mode**: 12-bit format).
- Each pixel has a range of 256 or 16384 (**Packed 12-Bit Mode**: 4096) shades of grey.
- The digital value 0 is black and 255 or 16383 (**Packed 12-Bit Mode**: 4095) is white. In 16-bit mode the data output is MSB aligned.

Description of video data formats

The following tables provide a description of the video data format for the different modes. (Source: IIDC V1.31; packed 12-bit mode: Allied Vision)

<YUV8 (4:2:2) format>

Each component has 8-bit data.

| <YUV8 (4:2:2) format> | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| $U_{(K+0)}$ | $Y_{(K+0)}$ | $V_{(K+0)}$ | $Y_{(K+1)}$ |
| $U_{(K+2)}$ | $Y_{(K+2)}$ | $V_{(K+2)}$ | $Y_{(K+3)}$ |
| $U_{(K+4)}$ | $Y_{(K+4)}$ | $V_{(K+4)}$ | $Y_{(K+5)}$ |
| | | | |
| $U_{(K+Pn-6)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-6)}$ | $V_{(K+Pn-6)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-5)}$ |
| $U_{(K+Pn-4)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-4)}$ | $V_{(K+Pn-4)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-3)}$ |
| $U_{(K+Pn-2)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-2)}$ | $V_{(K+Pn-2)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-1)}$ |

Table 35: YUV8 (4:2:2) format: Source: IIDC V1.31

<YUV8 (4:1:1 format)

Each component has 8-bit data.

| <YUV8 (4:1:1) format> | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| $U_{(K+0)}$ | $Y_{(K+0)}$ | $Y_{(K+1)}$ | $V_{(K+0)}$ |
| $Y_{(K+2)}$ | $Y_{(K+3)}$ | $U_{(K+4)}$ | $Y_{(K+4)}$ |
| $Y_{(K+5)}$ | $V_{(K+4)}$ | $Y_{(K+6)}$ | $Y_{(K+7)}$ |
| | | | |
| $U_{(K+Pn-8)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-8)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-7)}$ | $V_{(K+Pn-8)}$ |
| $Y_{(K+Pn-6)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-5)}$ | $U_{(K+Pn-4)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-4)}$ |
| $Y_{(K+Pn-3)}$ | $V_{(K+Pn-4)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-2)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-1)}$ |

Table 36: YUV8 (4:1:1) format: Source: IIDC V1.31

<Y (Mono8/Raw8) format>

Y component has 8-bit data.

| <Y (Mono8/Raw8) format> | | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| $Y_{(K+0)}$ | $Y_{(K+1)}$ | $Y_{(K+2)}$ | $Y_{(K+3)}$ |
| $Y_{(K+4)}$ | $Y_{(K+5)}$ | $Y_{(K+6)}$ | $Y_{(K+7)}$ |
| | | | |
| $Y_{(K+Pn-8)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-7)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-6)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-5)}$ |
| $Y_{(K+Pn-4)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-3)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-2)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-1)}$ |

Table 37: Y (Mono8) format: Source: IIDC V1.31 / Y (Raw8) format: Allied Vision

<Y (Mono16/Raw16) format>

Y component has 16-bit data.

| <Y (Mono16) format> | |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
| High byte | Low byte |
| $Y_{(K+0)}$ | $Y_{(K+1)}$ |
| $Y_{(K+2)}$ | $Y_{(K+3)}$ |
| | |
| $Y_{(K+Pn-4)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-3)}$ |
| $Y_{(K+Pn-2)}$ | $Y_{(K+Pn-1)}$ |

Table 38: Y (Mono16) format: Source: IIDC V1.31

<Y (Mono12/Raw12) format>

| <Y (Mono12) format> | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| $Y_{(K+0)}$ [11..4] | $Y_{(K+1)}$ [3..0] $Y_{(K+0)}$ [3..0] | $Y_{(K+1)}$ [11..4] | $Y_{(K+2)}$ [11..4] |
| $Y_{(K+3)}$ [3..0] $Y_{(K+2)}$ [3..0] | $Y_{(K+3)}$ [11..4] | $Y_{(K+4)}$ [11..4] | $Y_{(K+5)}$ [3..0] $Y_{(K+4)}$ [3..0] |
| $Y_{(K+5)}$ [11..4] | $Y_{(K+6)}$ [11..4] | $Y_{(K+7)}$ [3..0] $Y_{(K+6)}$ [3..0] | $Y_{(K+7)}$ [11..4] |

 Table 39: **Packed 12-Bit Mode** (mono and raw) Y12 format (Allied Vision)

<Y(Mono8/Raw8), RGB8>

 Each component (Y, R, G, B) has 8-bit data. The data type is *Unsigned Char*.

| Y, R, G, B | Signal level (decimal) | Data (hexadecimal) |
|------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Highest | 255 | 0xFF |
| | 254 | 0xFE |
| Lowest | . | . |
| | . | . |
| | 1 | 0x01 |
| | 0 | 0x00 |

 Table 40: Data structure of Mono8, RGB8; Source: IIDC V1.31 /
Y(Mono8/Raw8) format: Allied Vision

<YUV8>

Each component (Y, U, V) has 8-bit data. The Y component is the same as in the above table.

| U, V | Signal level (decimal) | Data (hexadecimal) |
|-------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Highest (+) | 127 | 0xFF |
| | 126 | 0xFE |
| | . | . |
| | . | . |
| | 1 | 0x81 |
| Lowest | 0 | 0x80 |
| | -1 | 0x7F |
| | | |
| Highest (-) | -127 | 0x01 |
| | -128 | 0x00 |

Table 41: Data structure of YUV8; Source: IIDC V1.31

<Y(Mono16)>

Y component has 16-bit data. The data type is *Unsigned Short (big endian)*.

| Y | Signal level (decimal) | Data (hexadecimal) |
|---------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Highest | 65535 | 0xFFFF |
| | 65534 | 0xFFFE |
| | . | . |
| | . | . |
| | 1 | 0x0001 |
| Lowest | 0 | 0x0000 |

Table 42: Data structure of Y(Mono16); Source: IIDC V1.31

<Y(Mono12)>

Y component has 12-bit data. The data type is *unsigned*.

| Y | Signal level (decimal) | Data (hexadecimal) |
|---------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Highest | 4095 | 0x0FFF |
| | 4094 | 0x0FFE |
| | . | . |
| | . | . |
| | 1 | 0x0001 |
| Lowest | 0 | 0x0000 |

Table 43: Data structure of **Packed 12-Bit Mode** (mono and raw) (Allied Vision)

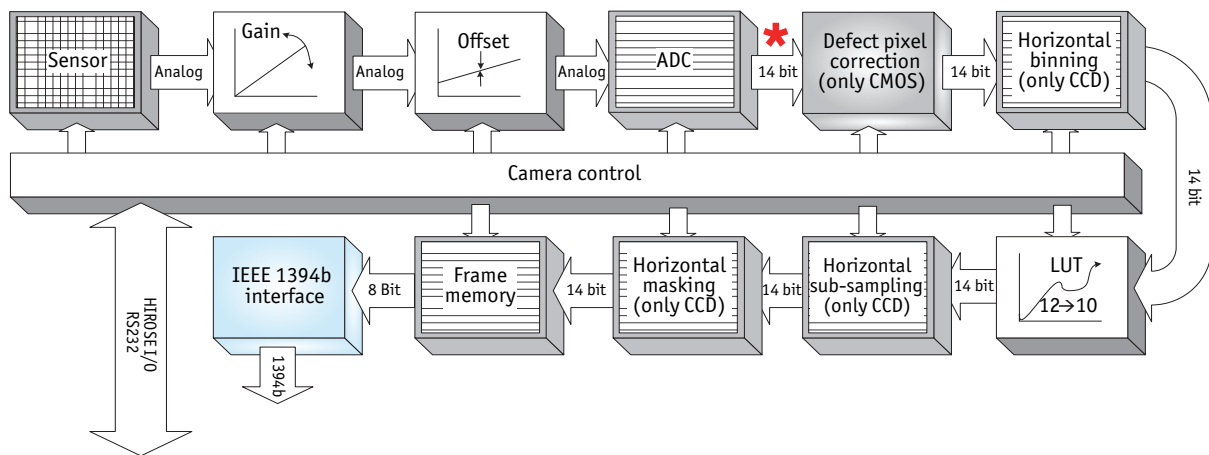
Description of the data path

Block diagrams of the cameras

The following diagrams illustrate the data flow and the bit resolution of image data after being read from the CCD sensor chip in the camera. The individual blocks are described in more detail in the following paragraphs. For sensor data see chapter [Specifications](#) on page 34.

Monochrome cameras

CMOS: the following functions are integrated in sensor:
Binning, sub-sampling, horizontal masking



* Some Guppy PRO models deliver 12 bit only.

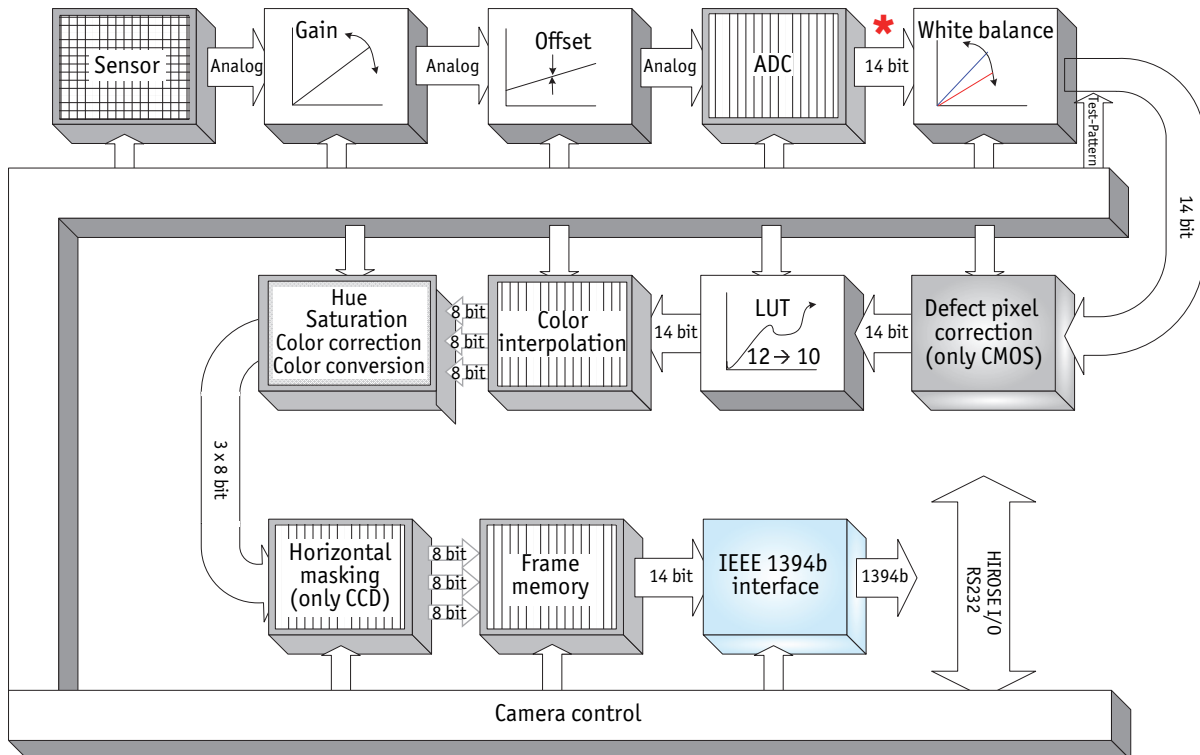
See chapter [Specifications](#) on page 34.

Figure 34: Block diagram b/w camera

Setting LUT = OFF effectively makes full use of the 14 bit by bypassing the LUT circuitry; setting LUT = ON means that the most significant 12 bit of the 14 bit are used and further down converted to 10 bit. For cameras with 12-bit ADC: the most significant 10 bit of the 12 bit are used.

Color cameras

CMOS: the following functions are integrated in sensor:
Sub-sampling, horizontal masking



* Some Guppy PRO models deliver 12 bit only.

Figure 35: Block diagram color camera

Setting LUT = OFF effectively makes full use of the 14 bit by bypassing the LUT circuitry; setting LUT = ON means that the most significant 12 bit of the 14 bit are used and further down converted to 10 bit. For cameras with 12-bit ADC: the most significant 10 bit of the 12 bit are used.

White balance

There are two types of white balance:

- **one-push white balance:** white balance is done only once (not continuously)
- **auto white balance (AWB):** continuously optimizes the color characteristics of the image

Guppy PRO color cameras have both **one-push white balance** and **auto white balance**.

White balance is applied so that non-colored image parts are displayed non-colored.

From the user's point, the white balance settings are made in register 80Ch of IIDC V1.31. This register is described in more detail below.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF0F0080C | WHITE_BALANCE | Presence_Inq | [0] | Presence of this feature: 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Abs_Control | [1] | Absolute value control 0: Control with value in the Value field 1: Control with value in the Absolute value CSR If this bit=1, the value in the Value field will be ignored. |
| | | --- | [2..4] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push | [5] | Write 1: begin to work (self-cleared after operation) Read: 1: in operation 0: not in operation If A_M_Mode = 1, this bit will be ignored. |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Write: ON or OFF this feature Read: read a status 0: OFF 1: ON |
| | | A_M_MODE | [7] | Write: set mode Read: read current mode 0: MANUAL 1: AUTO |
| | | U/B_Value | [8..19] | U/B value This field is ignored when writing the value in Auto or OFF mode. If readout capability is not available, reading this field has no meaning. |
| | | V/R_Value | [20..31] | V/R value This field is ignored when writing the value in Auto or OFF mode. If readout capability is not available, reading this field has no meaning. |

Table 44: White balance register

The values in the **U/B_Value** field produce changes from green to blue; the **V/R_Value** field from green to red as illustrated below.

Note While lowering both U/B and V/R registers from 284 towards 0, the lower one of the two effectively controls the green gain.

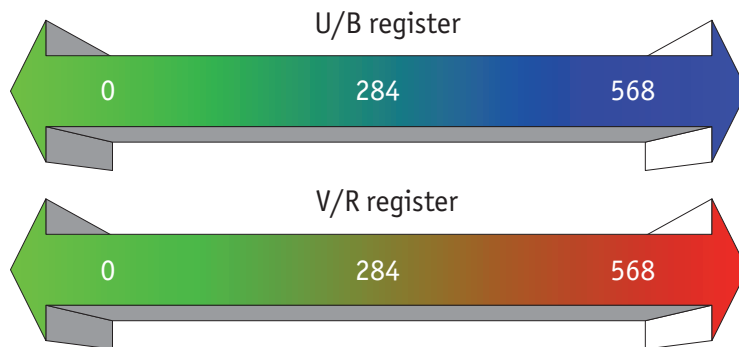


Figure 36: U/V slider range

| Type | Range | Range in dB |
|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| Guppy PRO color cameras | 0 ... 568 | ± 10 dB |

Table 45: U/V slider range of the various Guppy PRO types

The increment length is ~0.0353 dB/step.

One-push white balance

Note **Configuration**



To configure this feature in control and status register (CSR): See [table 44](#).

The camera automatically generates frames, based on the current settings of all registers (GAIN, OFFSET, SHUTTER, etc.).

For white balance, in total **9** frames are processed. For the white balance algorithm the whole image or a subset of it is used. The R-G-B component values of the samples are added and are used as actual values for the **one-push white balance**.

This feature uses the assumption that the R-G-B component sums of the samples shall be equal; i.e., it assumes that the average of the sampled grid pixels is to be monochrome.

Note The following ancillary conditions should be observed for successful white balance:



- There are no stringent or special requirements on the image content, it requires only the presence of monochrome pixels in the image.

If the image capture is active (e.g. **IsoEnable** set in register 614h), the frames used by the camera for white balance are also output on the 1394 bus. Any previously active image capture is restarted after the completion of white balance.

The following flow diagram illustrates the **one-push white balance** sequence.

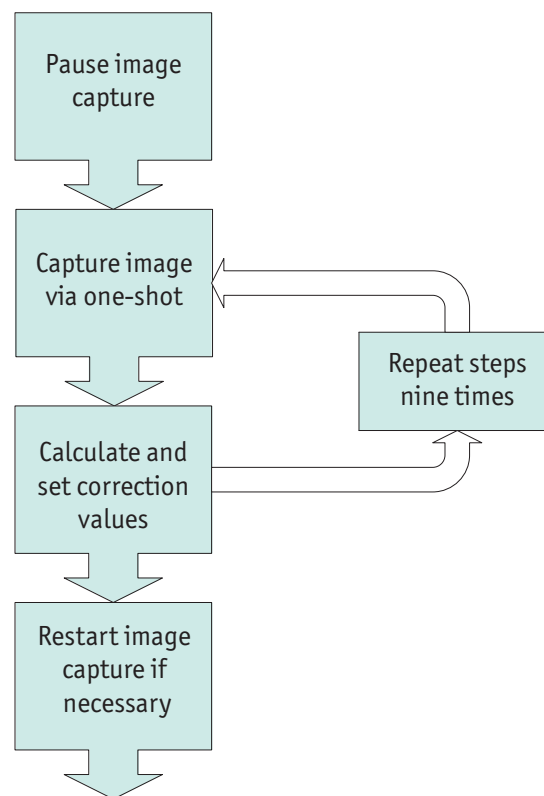


Figure 37: **One-push white balance** sequence

Finally, the calculated correction values can be read from the **WHITE_BALANCE** register 80Ch.

Auto white balance (AWB)

The **auto white balance** feature continuously optimizes the color characteristics of the image. For the white balance algorithm the whole image or a subset of it is used.

Auto white balance can also be enabled by using an external trigger. However, if there is a pause of >10 seconds between capturing individual frames this process is aborted.

Note The following ancillary conditions should be observed for successful white balance:



- There are no stringent or special requirements on the image content, it requires only the presence of equally weighted RGB pixels in the image.
- **Auto white balance** can be started both during active image capture and when the camera is in idle state.

Note Configuration



To set position and size of the control area (Auto_Function_AOI) in an advanced register: see [table 140](#).

AUTOFNC_AOI affects the auto shutter, auto gain and auto white balance features and is independent of the Format_7 AOI settings. If this feature is switched off the work area position and size will follow the current active image size.

Within this area, the R-G-B component values of the samples are added and used as actual values for the feedback. The following drawing illustrates the AUTOFNC_AOI settings in greater detail.

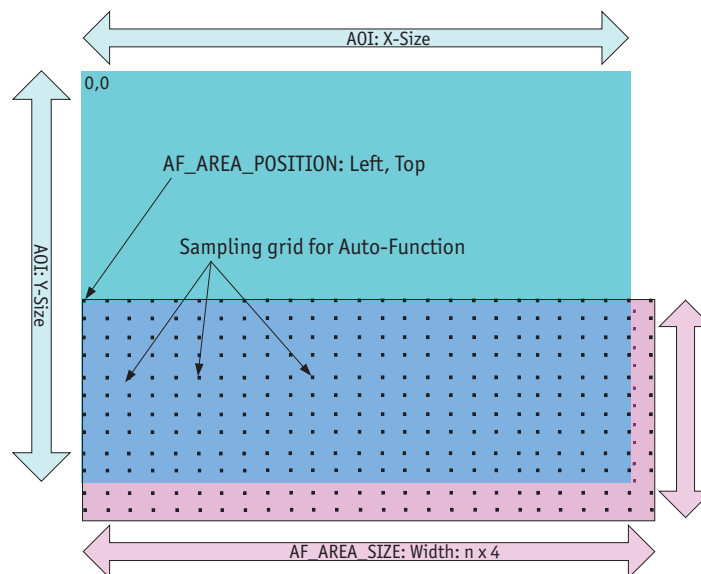


Figure 38: AUTOFNC_AOI positioning

The algorithm is based on the assumption that the R-G-B component sums of the samples are equal, i.e., it assumes that the mean of the sampled grid pixels is to be monochrome.

Auto shutter

In combination with auto white balance, Guppy PRO cameras are equipped with **auto shutter** feature. When enabled, the auto shutter adjusts the shutter within the default shutter limits or within those set in advanced register F1000360h in order to reach the reference brightness set in auto exposure register.

Note **Target grey level** parameter in **SmartView** corresponds to **Auto_exposure** register 0xF0F00804 (IIDC).



Increasing the auto exposure value increases the average brightness in the image and vice versa.

The applied algorithm uses a proportional plus integral controller (PI controller) to achieve minimum delay with minimum overshoot.

To configure this feature in control and status register (CSR):

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------|--------------|--------|--|
| 0xF0F0081C | SHUTTER | Presence_Inq | [0] | Presence of this feature: 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Abs_Control | [1] | Absolute value control 0: Control with value in the Value field 1: Control with value in the Absolute value CSR If this bit=1, the value in the Value field will be ignored. |
| | | --- | [2..4] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push | [5] | Write 1: begin to work (self-cleared after operation) Read: 1: in operation 0: not in operation If A_M_Mode = 1, this bit will be ignored. |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Write: ON or OFF this feature Read: read a status 0: OFF 1: ON |

Table 46: CSR: **Shutter**

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------|----------|----------|---|
| 0xF0F0081C | SHUTTER | A_M_MODE | [7] | Write: set mode Read: read current mode 0: MANUAL 1: AUTO |
| | | --- | [8..19] | Reserved |
| | | Value | [20..31] | Read/Write Value This field is ignored when writing the value in Auto or OFF mode. If readout capability is not available, reading this field has no meaning. |

Table 46: CSR: **Shutter**

Note



Configuration

To configure this feature in an advanced register: See [table 138](#).

Auto gain

All Guppy PRO cameras are equipped with **auto gain** feature.

Note



Configuration

To configure this feature in an advanced register: See [table 139](#).

When enabled auto gain adjusts the gain within the default gain limits or within the limits set in advanced register F1000370h in order to reach the brightness set in auto exposure register as reference.

Increasing the auto exposure value (aka **target grey value**) increases the average brightness in the image and vice versa.

The applied algorithm uses a proportional plus integral controller (PI controller) to achieve minimum delay with zero overshoot.

The following tables show the gain and auto exposure CSR.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF0F00820 | GAIN | Presence_Inq | [0] | Presence of this feature: 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Abs_Control | [1] | Absolute value control 0: Control with value in the value field 1: Control with value in the absolute value CSR If this bit=1 the value in the value field has to be ignored. |
| | | --- | [2..4] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push | [5] | Write: Set bit high to start Read: Status of the feature: Bit high: WIP Bit low: Ready |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Write: ON or OFF this feature Read: read a status 0: OFF 1: ON |
| | | A_M_MODE | [7] | Write: set mode Read: read current mode 0: MANUAL 1: AUTO |
| | | --- | [8..19] | Reserved |
| | | Value | [20..31] | Read/Write Value This field is ignored when writing the value in Auto or OFF mode. If readout capability is not available, reading this field has no meaning. |

Table 47: CSR: **Gain**

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF0F00804 | AUTO_EXPOSURE | Presence_Inq | [0] | Presence of this feature: 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Abs_Control | [1] | Absolute value control 0: Control with value in the value field 1: Control with value in the absolute value CSR If this bit=1 the value in the value field has to be ignored. |
| | | --- | [2..4] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push | [5] | Write: Set bit high to star Read: Status of the feature: Bit high: WIP Bit low: Ready |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Write: ON or OFF this feature Read: read a status 0: OFF 1: ON |
| | | A_M_MODE | [7] | Write: set mode Read: read current mode 0: MANUAL 1: AUTO |
| | | --- | [8..19] | Reserved |
| | | Value | [20..31] | Read/Write Value This field is ignored when writing the value in Auto or OFF mode. If readout capability is not available, reading this field has no meaning. |

Table 48: CSR: **Auto Exposure**

Note



Configuration

To configure this feature in an advanced register: See [table 139](#).

Note



- Values can only be changed within the limits of gain CSR.
- Changes in auto exposure register only have an effect when auto gain is active.
- Auto exposure limits are 50..205. (**SmartView**→**Ctrl1 tab: Target grey level**)

Manual gain

Guppy PRO cameras are equipped with a gain setting, allowing the gain to be **manually** adjusted on the fly by means of a simple command register write.

The following ranges can be used when manually setting the gain for the analog video signal:

| Type | Range | Range in dB | Increment length |
|----------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Guppy PRO CCD cameras | 0 ... 680 | 0 ... 24.4 dB | ~0.0359 dB/step |
| Guppy PRO F-503 (CMOS camera) | 8 ... 32 | 0 ... 12.04 dB | ~0.125/step (1.02 - 0.28 dB/step) |
| | 33 ... 48 | 12.57 ... 18.06 dB | ~0.5/step (0.53 - 0.28 dB/step) |

Table 49: Manual gain range of the various Guppy PRO types

Note



- Setting the gain does not change the offset (black value)
- A higher gain produces greater image noise. This reduces image quality. For this reason, try first to increase the brightness, using the aperture of the camera optics and/or longer shutter settings.

Brightness (black level or offset)

It is possible to set the black level in the camera within the following ranges:

0 ... +16 grey values (@ 8 bit)

Increments are in 1/64 LSB (@ 8 bit)

Note



- Setting the gain does not change the offset (black value).

The IIDC register brightness at offset 800h is used for this purpose.

The following table shows the BRIGHTNESS register:

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF0F00800 | BRIGHTNESS | Presence_Inq | [0] | Presence of this feature: 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Abs_Control | [1] | Absolute value control 0: Control with value in the value field 1: Control with value in the absolute value CSR If this bit= 1 the value in the value field has to be ignored |
| | | --- | [2..4] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push | [5] | Write: Set bit high to start Read: Status of the feature: Bit high: WIP Bit low: Ready |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Write: ON or OFF this feature Read: read a status 0: OFF 1: ON |
| | | A_M_MODE | [7] | Write: set mode Read: read current mode 0: MANUAL 1: AUTO |
| | | --- | [8..19] | Reserved |
| | | Value | [20..31] | Read/Write Value; this field is ignored when writing the value in Auto or OFF mode; if readout capability is not available reading this field has no meaning. |

Table 50: CSR: **Brightness**

Mirror function (only Guppy PRO F-503)

Guppy PRO F-503 cameras are equipped with a mirror function, which is built directly into the sensor. The mirror is centered to the current FOV center and can be combined with all image manipulation functions, like **binning**.

This function is especially useful when the camera is looking at objects with the help of a mirror or in certain microscopy applications.

- With Guppy PRO F-503B, **horizontal and vertical mirror** is possible.

- With Guppy PRO F-503C, only **horizontal mirror** is possible.

Note

Configuration

To configure this feature in an advanced register: See [table 143](#).

Note


The use of the mirror function with color cameras and image output in RAW format has implications on the Bayer-ordering of the colors.

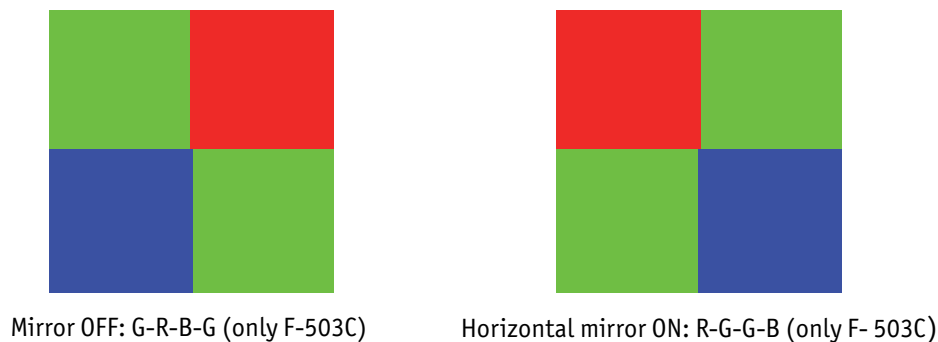


Figure 39: Mirror and Bayer order

Note


During switchover one image may be temporarily corrupted.

Look-up table (LUT) and gamma function

The Guppy PRO camera provides **one** user-defined look-up table (LUT). The use of this LUT allows any function (in the form $\text{Output} = F(\text{Input})$) to be stored in the camera's RAM and to be applied on the individual pixels of an image at runtime.

The address lines of the RAM are connected to the incoming digital data, these in turn point to the values of functions which are calculated offline, e.g. with a spreadsheet program.

This function needs to be loaded into the camera's RAM before use.

One example of using an LUT is the gamma LUT:

There is one gamma LUT (gamma= 0.45)

$$\text{Output} = (\text{Input})^{0.45}$$

or with normalized values:

$$\text{Output}/1023 = (\text{Input}/4095)^{0.45}$$

This gamma LUT is used with all Guppy PRO models.

Gamma is known as compensation for the nonlinear brightness response of many displays e.g. CRT monitors. The look-up table converts the incoming **12 bit** from the digitizer to outgoing **10 bit**.

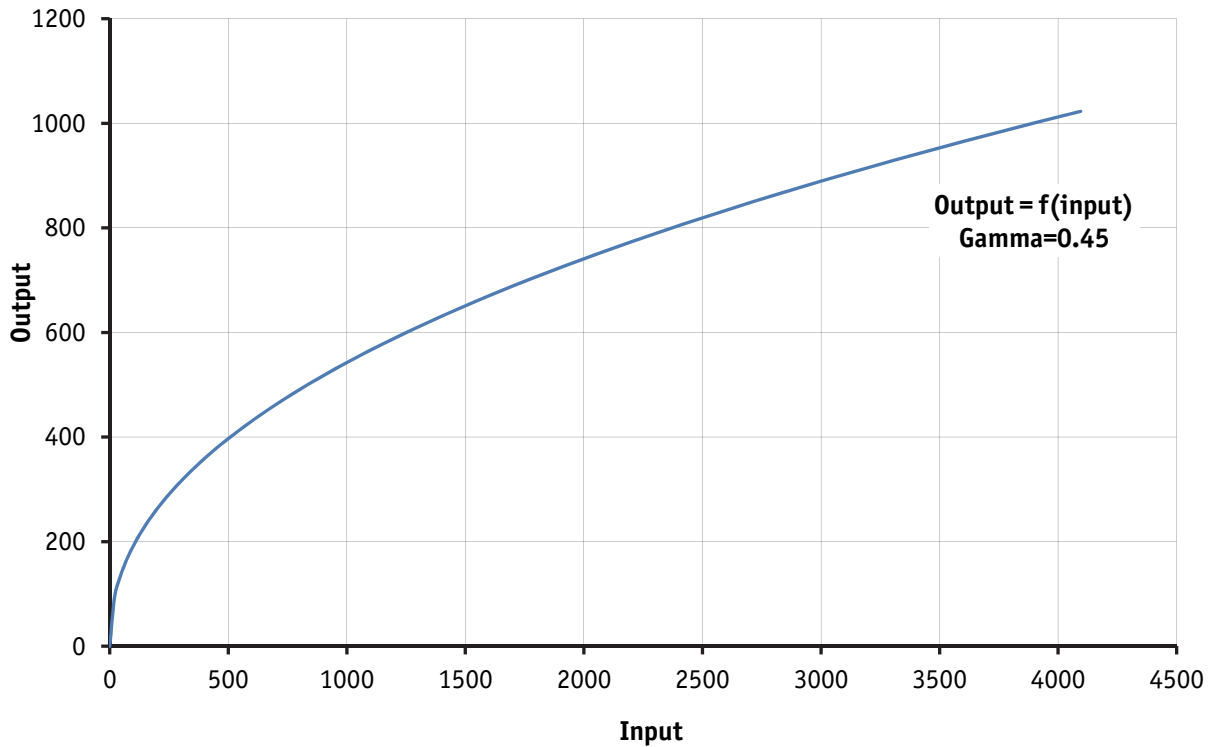


Figure 40: LUT with gamma= 0.45

Note



- The input value is the most significant **12-bit** value from the digitizer.
- Gamma 1 (gamma= 0.45) switches on the LUT. After overriding the LUT with a user defined content, gamma functionality is no longer available until the next full initialization of the camera.
- LUT content is volatile if you do not use the user profiles to save the LUT.

Loading an LUT into the camera

Loading the LUT is carried out through the data exchange buffer called Gpdata_BUFFER. As this buffer can hold a maximum of 2 kB, and a complete LUT at 4096 x 10 bit is 5 kByte, programming cannot take place in a one block write step because the size of an LUT is larger than Gpdata_BUFFER. Therefore, input must be handled in several steps. The flow diagram below shows the sequence required to load data into the camera.

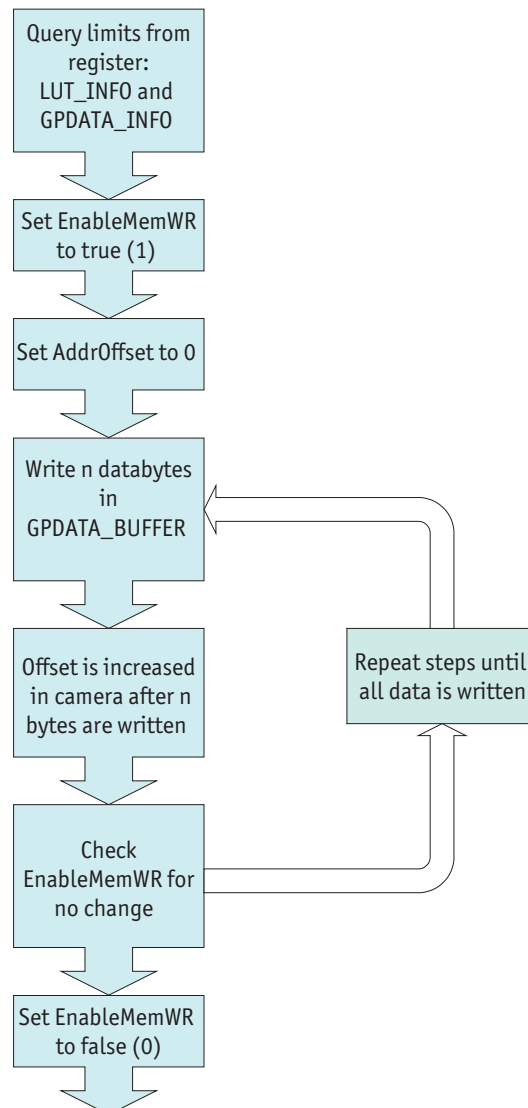


Figure 41: Loading an LUT

Note



Configuration

- To configure this feature in an advanced register: See [table 135](#).
- For information on Gpdata_BUFFER: See chapter [Gpdata_BUFFER](#) on page 237.

Defect pixel correction (only Guppy PRO F-503B/C)

The mechanisms of defect pixel correction are explained in the following drawings. All examples are done in Format_7 Mode_0 (full resolution).

The first two examples are explained for b/w cameras, the third and fourth example are explained for color cameras.

The **X** marks a defect pixel.

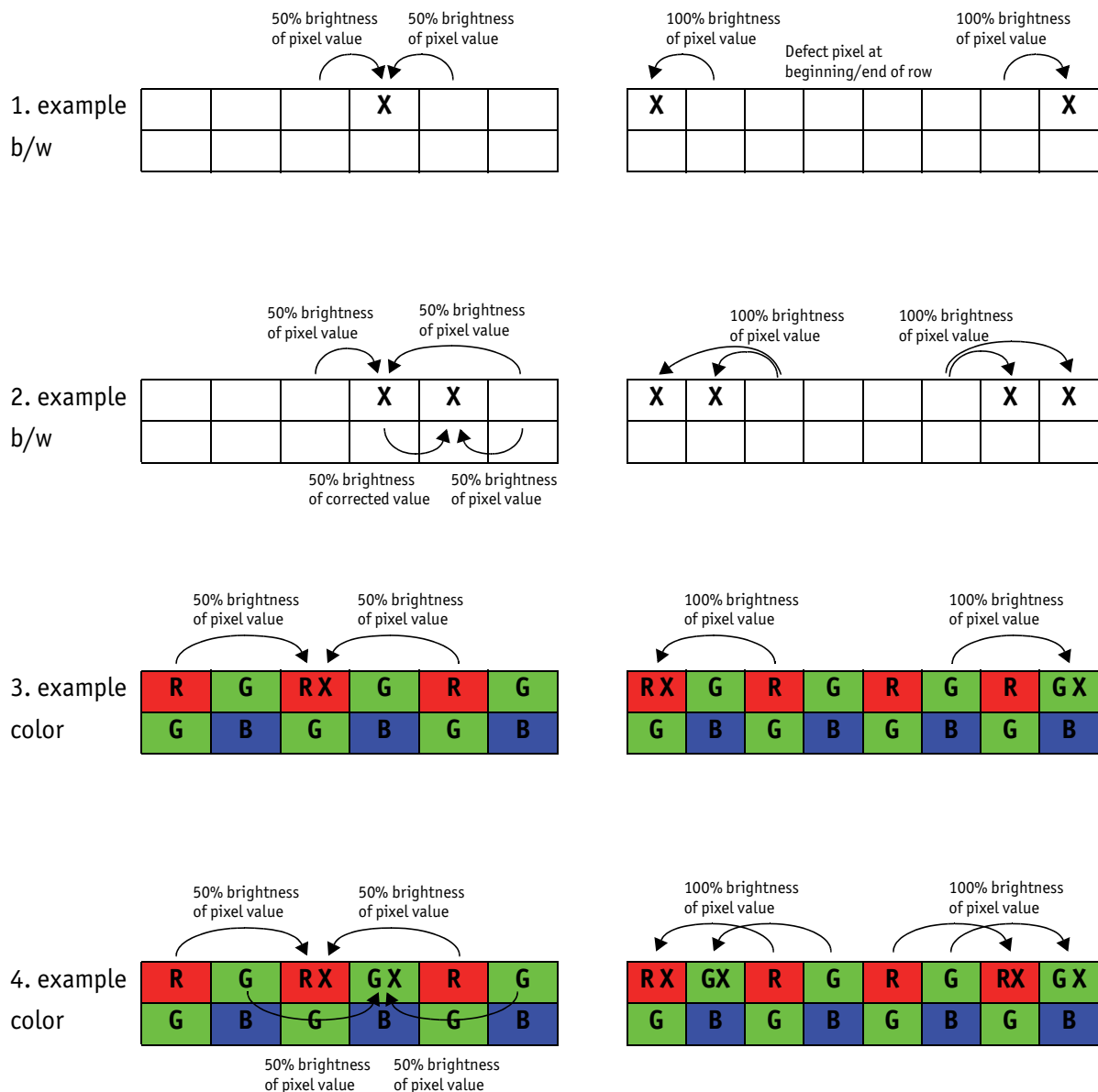


Figure 42: Mechanisms of defect pixel correction

Note While building defect pixel correction data or uploading them from host, the defect pixel correction data are stored **volatile** in FPGA.



Optionally you can store the data in a **non-volatile** memory (Set MemSave to 1).

Note **Configuration**



To configure this feature in an advanced register: See [table 136](#).

Building defect pixel data

Note



- Defect pixel correction is **only possible in Mono8 modes for monochrome cameras and Raw8 modes for color cameras**.
- In all other modes you get an error message in advanced register 0xF1000298 bit [1] see [table 136](#).
- Using Format_7 Mode_x: Defect pixel correction is done in **Format_7 Mode_x**.
- Using a fixed format (Format_0, Format_1 or Format_2): Defect pixel correction is done in **Format_7 Mode_0**.
- When using defect pixel correction with **binning** and **sub-sampling**: first switch to binning/sub-sampling mode and then apply defect pixel correction.

The following flow diagram illustrates the defect pixel correction:

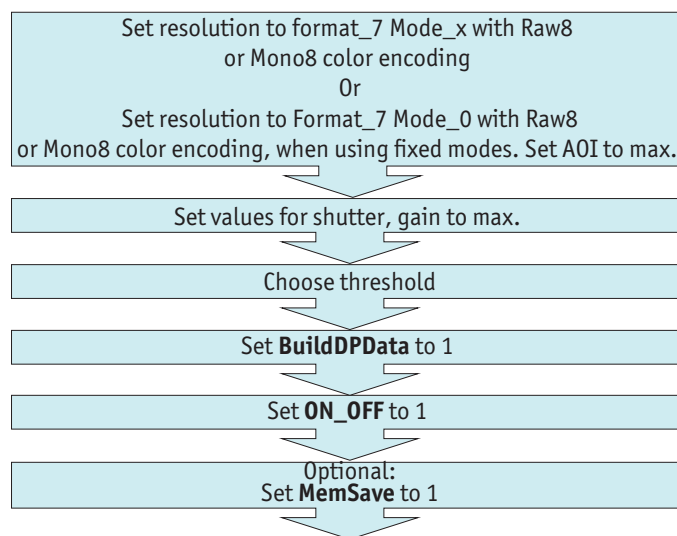


Figure 43: Defect pixel correction: build and store

To build defect pixel data perform the following steps:

Grab an image with defect pixel data

1. Take the camera, remove lens and put on lens cap.
2. Set image resolution to Format_7 Mode_x or Format_7 Mode_0 (when using fixed modes) with Raw8 or Mono8 color encoding, and set AOI to maximum.
3. Set values for shutter and gain to maximum.
4. Grab a single image (one-shot).

Calculate defect pixel coordinates

5. Accept default threshold from system or choose own threshold.

Note A mean value is calculated over the entire image that was grabbed previously.



Definition: A defect pixel is every pixel value of this previously grabbed image that is:

- greater than (mean value + threshold), or
- less than (mean value - threshold)

6. Set the **BuildDPData** flag to 1.

In microcontroller the defect pixel calculation is started. The detected defect pixel coordinates are stored.

Defect pixel coordinates are:

- 16-bit y-coordinate and
- 16-bit x-coordinate

DPC data are organized like this:

| | | | |
|--------------|----|--------------|---|
| 31 | 16 | 15 | 0 |
| y-coordinate | | x-coordinate | |

The calculated mean value is written in advanced register **Mean** field (0xF1000298 bit [18..24]).

The number of defect pixels is written in advanced register **DPDataSize** (0xF100029C bit [4..17]). Due to 16-bit format: to get the number of defect pixels read out this value and divide through 4. For more information see [table 136](#).

Reset values (resolution, shutter, gain, brightness)

7. Take the camera, remove lens cap and thread the lens onto the camera.
8. Reset values for image resolution, shutter, gain and brightness (offset) to their previous values.
9. Grab a single image (one-shot).

Activate/deactivate defect pixel correction

Activate:

1. Set **ON_OFF** flag to 1.

Deactivate:

1. Set **ON_OFF** flag to 0.

Store defect pixel data non-volatile

1. Set the **MemSave** flag to 1.

Load non-volatile stored defect pixel data

1. Set the **MemLoad** flag to 1.

All non-volatile stored defect pixel coordinates are loaded.

Note



- Switch off camera and switch on again:
⇒ defect pixel data will get lost
- Initialize camera (start-up or soft reset):
⇒ non-volatile stored defect pixel data are loaded automatically

Send defect pixel data to the host

1. Set **EnaMemRD** flag to 1.

Defect pixel data is transferred from dual port RAM to host.

2. Read **DPDataSize**.

This is the current defect pixel count from the camera.

Receive defect pixel data from the host

1. Set **EnaMemWR** flag to 1.

Binning (only b/w cameras; F-503: also color cameras)

2 x binning (F-503 also 4 x)

Definition Binning is the process of combining neighboring pixels while being read out from the sensor.

Note

- Binning does not change offset, brightness or black-level.



Binning is used primarily for 3 reasons:

- A reduction in the number of pixels; thus, the amount of data while retaining the original image area angle
- An increase in the frame rate (vertical binning only)
- A brighter image, resulting in an improvement in the signal-to-noise ratio of the image (depending on the acquisition conditions)

Signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) and **signal-to-noise separation** specify the quality of a signal with regard to its reproduction of intensities. The value signifies how high the ratio of noise is in regard to the maximum achievable signal intensity.

The higher this value, the better the signal quality. The unit of measurement used is generally known as the decibel (dB), a logarithmic power level. 6 dB is the signal level at approximately a factor of 2.

However, the advantages of increasing signal quality are accompanied by a reduction in resolution.

Only Format_7 **Binning** is possible only in video Format_7. The type of binning used depends on the video mode.

Types In general, we distinguish between the following types of binning (H=horizontal, V=vertical):

- 2 x H-binning
- 2 x V-binning
- 4 x H-binning (only F-503)
- 4 x V-binning (only F-503)

and the full binning modes:

- 2 x full binning (a combination of 2 x H-binning and 2 x V-binning)
- 4 x full binning (a combination of 4 x H-binning and 4 x V-binning) (only F-503)

For Guppy F-503 there are also mixed modes via mode mapping available:

For example:

- 4 x H-binning 2 x V-binning (only F-503)
- 2 x H-binning 4 x V-binning (only F-503)

... and many other mixed modes. For more information see the mapping table of possible Format_7 modes (for F-503 only) on page [112](#).

Vertical binning

Light sensitivity **Vertical binning** increases the light sensitivity of the camera by a factor of two (monochrome CCD models). Guppy PRO F-503B/C have only averaged binning (low-noise binning) without any increase in light sensitivity.

In the **CCD** sensors, this is done directly in the horizontal shift register of the monochrome sensor.

With the **CMOS** sensor of Guppy PRO F-503B/C, monochrome and color binning is possible. The monochrome CMOS sensor of Guppy PRO F-503B uses the same binning patterns as the color version.

Format_7 Mode_2 By default and without further remapping use **Format_7 Mode_2** for 2 x vertical binning.

This reduces vertical resolution, depending on the model.

| Binning mode | CCD models (monochrome) | Guppy PRO F-503B/C |
|--|---|---|
| 2 x vertical binning | 2 pixel signals from 2 vertical neighboring pixels are combined and their signals are added . | 2 pixel signals from 2 vertical adjacent same-color pixels are combined and their signals are always averaged (low-noise binning) |
| 4 x vertical binning | not applicable | 4 pixel signals from 4 vertical adjacent same-color pixels are combined and their signals are always averaged (low-noise binning) |
| Averaged? or Added? | Added | Averaged (low-noise binning) |
| <p>When the signals are averaged, the image will not be brighter than without binning.</p> <p>When the signals are added, the image will be brighter than without binning.</p> | | |

Table 51: Definition of 2 x and 4 x vertical binning

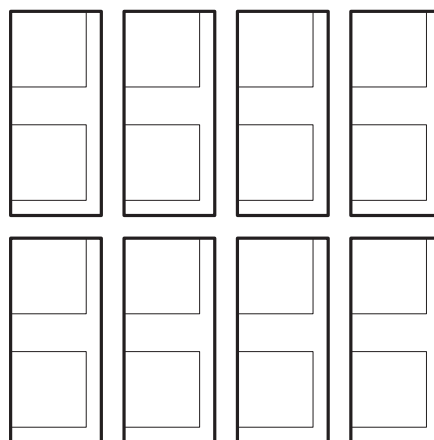


Figure 44: 2 x vertical binning (CCD models)

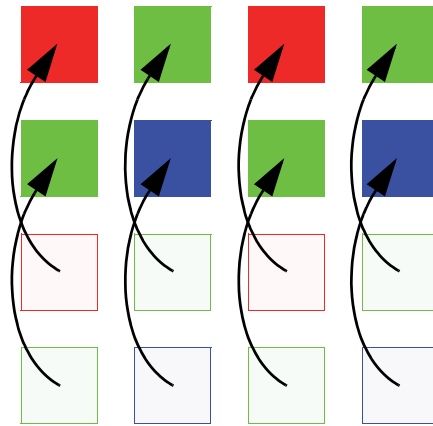


Figure 45: 2 x vertical binning (**Guppy PRO F-503B/C**)

Note **Vertical resolution** is reduced, but **signal-to noise ratio (SNR)** is increased by about 3 or 6 dB (2 x or 4 x binning).



Note The image appears **vertically** compressed in this mode and no longer exhibits a true aspect ratio.



If **vertical binning** is activated the image may appear to be overexposed and may require correction.

Horizontal binning

Definition (CCD cameras only) In **horizontal binning** adjacent pixels of a row are combined digitally in the FPGA of the camera without accumulating the black level. CMOS cameras: horizontal binning is done in the CMOS sensor.

With the CMOS sensor of Guppy PRO F-503C, color binning is possible. The monochrome CMOS sensor of Guppy PRO F-503B uses the same binning patterns as the color version. Using Guppy PRO F-503B/C you can choose between averaging and additive binning.

Light sensitivity This means that in horizontal binning the **light sensitivity** of the camera is also increased by a factor of two (**6 dB**) or 4 (**12 dB**). This is only true for added binning but not for averaged binning (low-noise binning). Signal-to-noise separation improves by approx. 3 or 6 dB.

Horizontal resolution Horizontal resolution is lowered, depending on the model.

Format_7 Mode_1 By default and without further remapping use **Format_7 Mode_1** for 2 x horizontal binning.

Low-noise binning For Guppy PRO F-503, low-noise binning (averaged pixel signals) is available. To activate this mode see chapter [Low-noise binning mode \(2 x and 4 x binning\) \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 232.

| Binning mode | CCD models (monochrome) | Guppy PRO F-503B/C |
|--|---|---|
| 2 x horizontal binning | 2 pixel signals from 2 horizontal neighboring pixels are combined and their signals are added . | 2 pixel signals from 2 horizontal adjacent same-color pixels are combined and their signals are added or averaged (low-noise binning) . Default: Added |
| 4 x horizontal binning | not applicable | 4 pixel signals from 4 horizontal adjacent same-color pixels are combined and their signals are added or averaged (low-noise binning) . Default: Added. |
| Averaged? or Added? | Only added | Added or averaged. Default: added |
| <p>When the signals are averaged, the image will not be brighter than without binning. When the signals are added, the image will be brighter than without binning.</p> | | |

Table 52: Definition of 2 x and 4 x horizontal binning

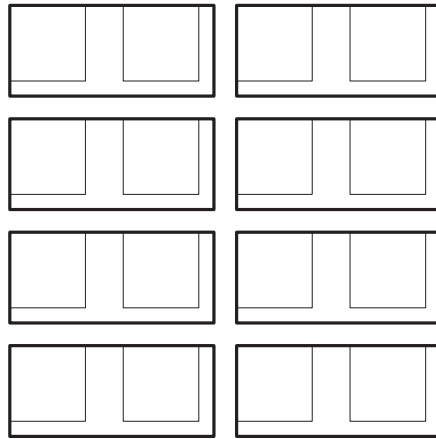


Figure 46: 2 x horizontal binning (CCD models)

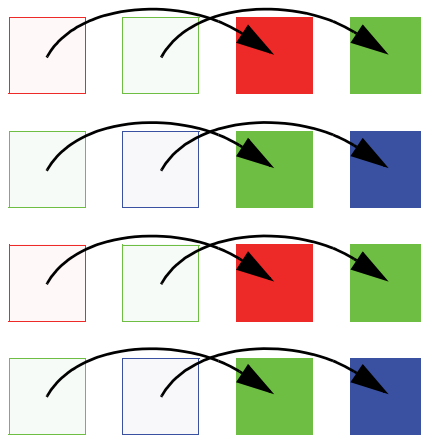


Figure 47: 2 x horizontal binning (Guppy PRO F-503B/C)

Note



The image appears **horizontally** compressed in this mode and does no longer show true aspect ratio.

If **horizontal binning** is activated the image may appear to be overexposed and must be corrected, if necessary.

2 x full binning (F-503 also 4 x full binning)

If horizontal and vertical binning are combined, every 4 (16) pixels are consolidated into a single pixel. At first two (4) vertical pixels are put together and then combined horizontally. With the CMOS sensor of Guppy PRO F-503C, color binning is possible. The monochrome CMOS sensor of Guppy PRO F-503B uses the same binning patterns as the color version.

- Light sensitivity** This increases light sensitivity by a total of a factor of 4 (16) and at the same time signal-to-noise separation is improved by about 6 (12) dB (not low-noise binning).
- Resolution** Resolution is reduced, depending on the model.
- Format_7 Mode_3** By default and without further remapping use **Format_7 Mode_3** for 2 x full binning.
- Low-noise binning** For Guppy PRO F-503, low-noise binning (averaged pixel signals) is available. To activate this mode see chapter [Low-noise binning mode \(2 x and 4 x binning\) \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 232

| Binning mode | CCD models (monochrome) | Guppy PRO F-503B/C |
|--|--|---|
| 2 x full binning | 4 pixel signals from 2 neighboring rows and columns are combined and their signals are added . | 4 pixel signals from 2 adjacent rows and columns (same-color pixels) are combined and their signals are horizontally added/averaged and vertically averaged . |
| 4 x full binning | not applicable | 16 pixel signals from 4 adjacent rows and columns (same-color pixels) are combined and their signals are horizontally added/averaged and vertically averaged . |
| Averaged? or Added? | Added | Horizontal: added or averaged Vertical: averaged |
| <p>When the signal is averaged, the image will not be brighter than without binning.</p> <p>When the signal is added, the image will be brighter than without binning.</p> | | |

Table 53: Definition of 2 x and 4 x full binning

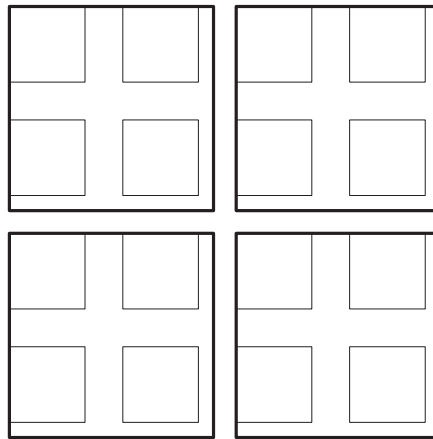


Figure 48: Full binning (CCD models)

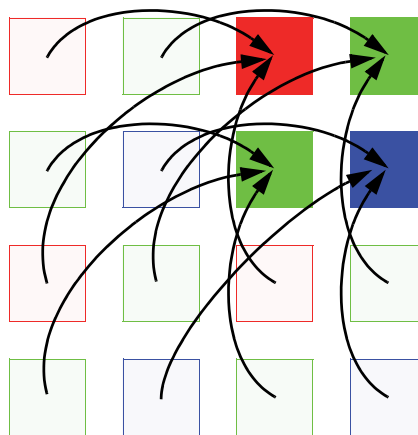


Figure 49: 2 x full binning (**Guppy PRO F-503**)

Note

If **full binning** is activated the image may appear to be overexposed and must be corrected, if necessary.



Sub-sampling (only F-503B/C and CCD cameras b/w)

What is sub-sampling?

Definition Sub-sampling is the process of skipping neighboring pixels (with the same color) while being read out from the CCD chip.

Which Guppy PRO models have sub-sampling?

- **CMOS Guppy PRO** cameras (F-503B/C) (b/w and color cameras) have sub-sampling.
- **CCD Guppy PRO** cameras: only b/w cameras have sub-sampling (only 2x horizontal/vertical/H+V)

Description of sub-sampling

Sub-sampling is used primarily for the following reason:

- A reduction in the number of pixels and thus the amount of data while retaining the original image area angle and image brightness

Similar to binning mode the cameras support horizontal, vertical and h+v sub-sampling mode.

Format_7 Mode_4 By default and without further remapping use **Format_7 Mode_4** for

- Guppy PRO F-503B: 2 out of 4 horizontal sub-sampling
- Guppy PRO F-503C: 2 out of 4 horizontal sub-sampling

The different sub-sampling patterns are shown below.

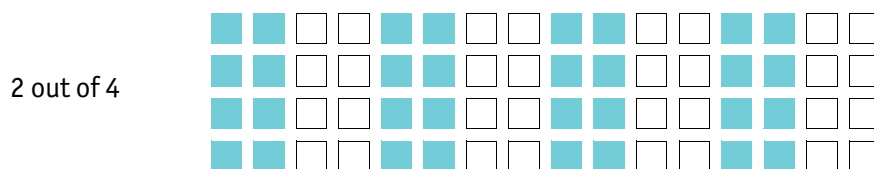


Figure 50: Horizontal sub-sampling 2 out of 4 (b/w)

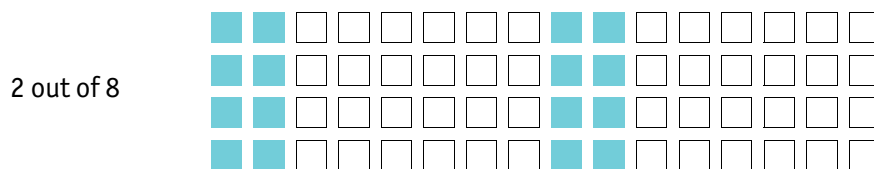


Figure 51: Horizontal sub-sampling 2 out of 8 (b/w)

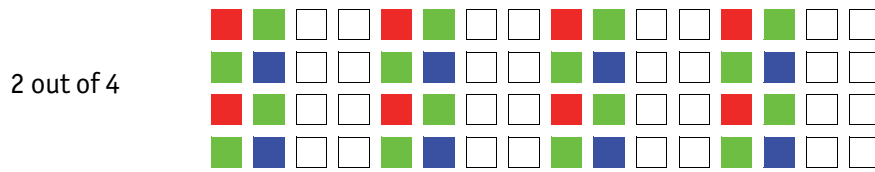


Figure 52: Horizontal sub-sampling 2 out of 4 (**color**)

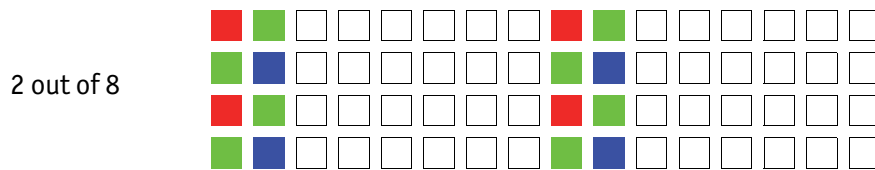


Figure 53: Horizontal sub-sampling 2 out of 8 (**color**)

Note

The image appears **horizontally compressed** in this mode and no longer exhibits a true aspect ratio.



Format_7 Mode_5 By default and without further remapping use **Format_7 Mode_5** for

- Guppy PRO F-503B: 2 out of 4 vertical sub-sampling
- Guppy PRO F-503C: 2 out of 8 vertical sub-sampling

The different sub-sampling patterns are shown below.

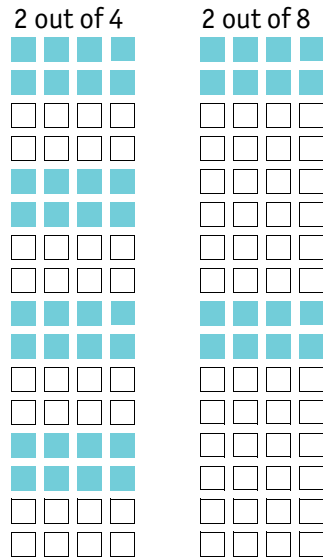


Figure 54: Vertical sub-sampling (**b/w**)

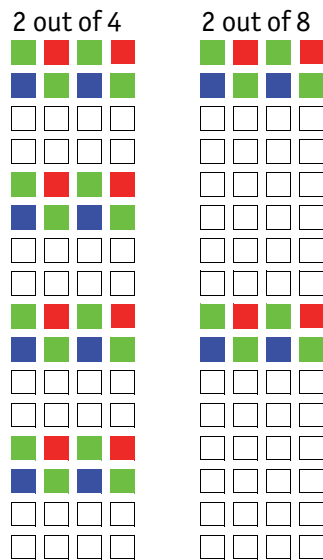


Figure 55: Vertical sub-sampling (**color**)

Note

The image appears vertically compressed in this mode and no longer exhibits a true aspect ratio.



Format_7 Mode_6 By default and without further remapping use **Format_7 Mode_6** for 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling

The different sub-sampling patterns are shown below.

2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling

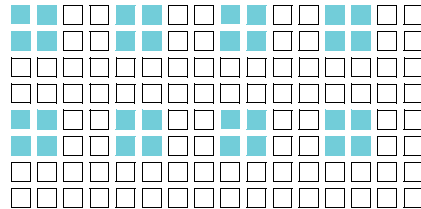


Figure 56: 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling (b/w)

2 out of 8 H+V sub-sampling

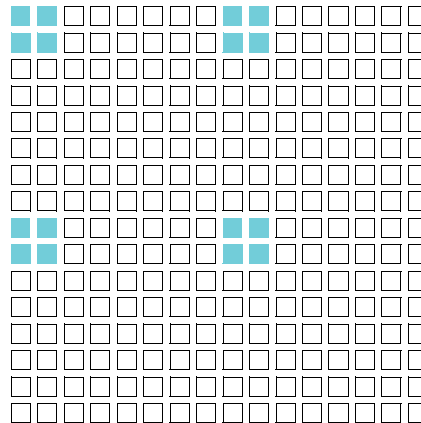


Figure 57: 2 out of 8 H+V sub-sampling (b/w)

2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling

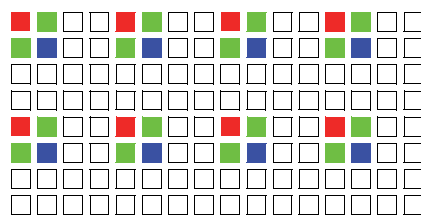


Figure 58: 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling (color)

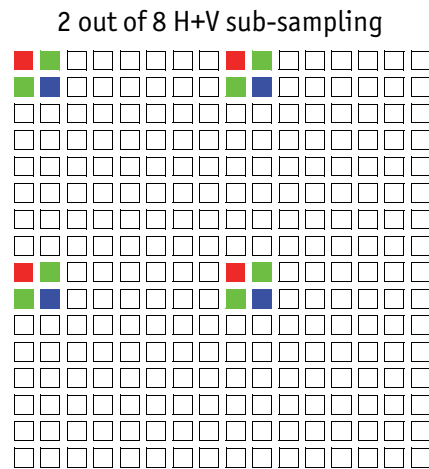


Figure 59: 2 out of 8 H+V sub-sampling (color)

Binning and sub-sampling access (F-503 only)

The binning and sub-sampling modes described in the last two chapters are only available as pure binning or pure sub-sampling modes. A combination of both is not possible.

As you can see there is a vast amount of possible combinations. But the number of available Format_7 modes is limited and lower than the possible combinations.

Thus access to the binning and sub-sampling modes is implemented in the following way:

- **Format_7 Mode_0** is fixed and cannot be changed
- A maximum of 7 individual Allied Vision modes can be mapped to **Format_7 Mode_1 to Mode_7** (see [figure 60](#))
- Mappings can be stored via register (see chapter [Format_7 mode mapping \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 231) and are uploaded automatically into the camera on camera reset.
- The **default settings** (per factory) in the Format_7 modes are listed in the following table

| Format_7 | Guppy PRO monochrome | Guppy PRO color |
|----------|--|--|
| Mode_0 | full resolution, no binning, no sub-sampling | full resolution, no sub-sampling, no binning |
| Mode_1 | 2 x horizontal binning | 2 x horizontal binning |
| Mode_2 | 2 x vertical binning | 2 x vertical binning |

Table 54: Default Format_7 binning and sub-sampling modes (per factory)

| Format_7 | Guppy PRO monochrome | Guppy PRO color |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Mode_3 | 2 x full binning | 2 x full binning |
| Mode_4 | 2 out of 4 horizontal sub-sampling | 2 out of 4 horizontal sub-sampling |
| Mode_5 | 2 out of 4 vertical sub-sampling | 2 out of 4 vertical sub-sampling |
| Mode_6 | 2 out of 4 full sub-sampling | 2 out of 4 full sub-sampling |

Table 54: Default Format_7 binning and sub-sampling modes (per factory)

Note



- A **combination** of binning and sub-sampling modes is **not possible**.
Use either pure binning or pure sub-sampling modes.
- The Format_ID numbers 0...27 in the binning / sub-sampling list on page 112 do **not** correspond to any of the Format_7 modes.

| F7 modes according to IIDC 1394 | Format_ID (see p231) | Allied Vision modes | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--|
| F7M0 (no change) | 0 0 x horizontal | 0 x vertical | binning (F-503 only) b/w and color cameras |
| F7M1 | 1 2 x horizontal | | |
| F7M2 | 2 4 x horizontal | | |
| F7M3 | 3 --- | | |
| F7M4 | 4 0 x horizontal | 2 x vertical | |
| F7M5 | 5 2 x horizontal | | |
| F7M6 | 6 4 x horizontal | | |
| F7M7 | 7 --- | | |
| | 8 0 x horizontal | 4 x vertical | |
| | 9 2 x horizontal | | |
| | 10 4 x horizontal | | |
| | 11 --- | | |
| | 12 --- | | |
| | 13 --- | | |
| | 14 --- | | |
| | 15 --- | | |
| | 16 --- | 2 out of 2 vertical | sub-sampling (F-503 only) b/w and color cameras |
| | 17 2 out of 4 horizontal | | |
| | 18 2 out of 8 horizontal | | |
| | 19 --- | | |
| | 20 2 out of 2 horizontal | 2 out of 4 vertical | |
| | 21 2 out of 4 horizontal | | |
| | 22 2 out of 8 horizontal | | |
| | 23 --- | | |
| | 24 2 out of 2 horizontal | 2 out of 8 vertical | |
| | 25 2 out of 4 horizontal | | |
| | 26 2 out of 8 horizontal | | |
| | 27 --- | | |

mapping of each of 27 modes to F7M1..F7M7 possible

Figure 60: Mapping of possible Format_7 modes to F7M1...F7M7 (F-503 only)
 For default mappings per factory see page 156

Note

Configuration

To configure this feature in an advanced register: See [table 147](#).

Packed 12-Bit Mode

All Guppy PRO cameras have the so-called **Packed 12-Bit Mode**. This means: two 12-bit pixel values are packed into 3 bytes instead of 4 bytes.

| B/w cameras | Color cameras |
|--|--|
| Packed 12-Bit MONO camera mode SmartView: MONO12 | Packed 12-Bit RAW camera mode SmartView: RAW12 |
| Mono and raw mode have the same implementation. | |

Table 55: **Packed 12-Bit Mode**

Note


For data block packet format see [table 39](#).

For data structure see [table 43](#).

The color codings are implemented via Vendor Unique Color_Coding according to IIDC V1.31: COLOR_CODING_INQ @ 024h...033h, IDs=128-255)

See [table 124](#).

| Mode | Color_Coding | ID |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Packed 12-Bit MONO | ECCID_MONO12 | ID=132 |
| Packed 12-Bit RAW | ECCID_RAW12 | ID=136 |

Table 56: **Packed 12-Bit Mode**: color coding

Color interpolation (Bayer demosaicing)

The color sensors capture the color information via so-called primary color (R-G-B) filters placed over the individual pixels in a **Bayer mosaic** layout. An effective Bayer → RGB color interpolation already takes place in all Guppy PRO color version cameras.

In color interpolation a red, green or blue value is determined for each pixel. An Allied Vision proprietary Bayer demosaicing algorithm is used for this interpolation (2x2), optimized for both sharpness of contours as well as reduction of false edge coloring.

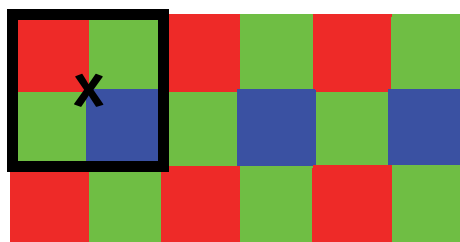


Figure 61: Bayer demosaicing (example of 2x2 matrix)

Color processing can be bypassed by using so-called RAW image transfer.

RAW mode is primarily used to

- save bandwidths on the IEEE 1394 bus
- achieve higher frame rates
- use different Bayer demosaicing algorithms on the PC (for all Guppy PRO models the first pixel of the sensor is RED).

Note If the PC does not perform Bayer to RGB post-processing, the b/w image will be superimposed with a checkerboard pattern.



In color interpolation a red, green or blue value is determined for each pixel. Only two lines are needed for this interpolation:

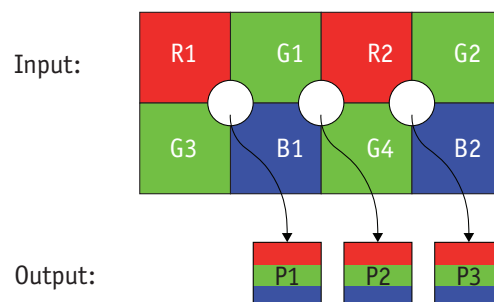


Figure 62: Bayer demosaicing (interpolation)

$$\begin{array}{lll}
 P1_{\text{red}} = R1 & P2_{\text{red}} = R2 & P3_{\text{red}} = R2 \\
 P1_{\text{green}} = \frac{G1 + G3}{2} & P2_{\text{green}} = \frac{G1 + G4}{2} & P3_{\text{green}} = \frac{G2 + G4}{2} \\
 P1_{\text{blue}} = B1 & P2_{\text{blue}} = B1 & P3_{\text{blue}} = B2
 \end{array}$$

Formula 4: Bayer demosaicing

Hue and saturation

Guppy PRO CCD and Guppy PRO F-503 color models are equipped with **hue** and **saturation** registers.

The **hue register** at offset 810h allows the color of objects to be changed without altering the white balance, by +/- 40 steps (+/- 10°) from the nominal perception. Use this setting to manipulate the color appearance after having carried out the white balance.

The **saturation register** at offset 814h allows the intensity of the colors to be changed between 0 and 200% in steps of 1/256.

This means a setting of zero changes the image to black and white and a setting of 511 doubles the color intensity compared to the nominal one at 256.

Note Configuration



To configure this feature in feature control register:
See offset [810h](#) on page 204 and [814h](#) on page 204.

Note Configuration



Hue and saturation do not show any effect on Guppy PRO color models in the Raw8 and Raw16 format, because color processing is switched off in all Raw formats.

Color correction

Why color correction?

The spectral response of a CCD is different from those of an output device or the human eye. This is the reason for the fact that perfect color reproduction is not possible. In each Guppy PRO camera there is a factory setting for the color correction coefficients, see chapter [GretagMacbeth ColorChecker](#) on page 116.

Color correction is needed to eliminate the overlap in the color channels. This overlap is caused by the fact that:

- Blue light: is seen by the red and green pixels on the CCD
- Red light: is seen by the blue and green pixels on the CCD
- Green light: is seen by the red and blue pixels on the CCD

The color correction matrix subtracts out this overlap.

Color correction in Allied Vision cameras

In Allied Vision cameras the color correction is realized as an additional step in the process from the sensor data to color output.

Color correction is used to harmonize colors for the human eye.

Guppy PRO cameras have the so-called color correction matrix. This means: you are able to manipulate the color-correction coefficients yourself.

Color correction: formula

Before converting to the YUV format, color correction on all color models is carried out after Bayer demosaicing via a matrix as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{red}^* &= C_{rr} \times \text{red} + C_{gr} \times \text{green} + C_{br} \times \text{blue} \\ \text{green}^* &= C_{rg} \times \text{red} + C_{gg} \times \text{green} + C_{bg} \times \text{blue} \\ \text{blue}^* &= C_{rb} \times \text{red} + C_{gb} \times \text{green} + C_{bb} \times \text{blue}\end{aligned}$$

Formula 5: Color correction

GretagMacbeth ColorChecker

Sensor-specific coefficients C_{xy} are scientifically generated to ensure that GretagMacbeth™ ColorChecker® colors are displayed with highest color fidelity and color balance.

These coefficients are stored in user set 0 and cannot be overwritten (factory setting).

Changing color correction coefficients

You can change the color-correction coefficients according to your own needs. Changes are stored in the user settings.

Note

- A number of 1000 equals a color correction coefficient of 1.
- To obtain an identity matrix set values of 1000 for the diagonal elements and 0 for all others. As a result you get colors like in the RAW modes.
- The sums of all rows should be equal to each other. If not, you get tinted images.
- Color correction values range -1000 ... +2000 and are signed 32 bit.
- In order for white balance to work properly ensure that the row sum equals 1000.
- Each row should sum up to 1000. If not, images are less or more colorful.
- The maximum row sum is limited to 2000.

Note**Configuration**

To configure the color-correction coefficients in an advanced register: See [table 141](#).

To change the color-correction coefficients in **SmartView**, go to **Adv3** tab.

Switch color correction on/off

Color correction can also be switched off in YUV mode:

Note**Configuration**

To configure this feature in an advanced register: See [table 141](#).

Note

Color correction is deactivated in RAW mode.

Color conversion (RGB to YUV)

The conversion from RGB to YUV is made using the following formulae:

$$Y = 0.3 \times R + 0.59 \times G + 0.11 \times B$$

$$U = -0.169 \times R - 0.33 \times G + 0.498 \times B + 128 \text{ (@ 8 bit)}$$

$$V = 0.498 \times R - 0.420 \times G - 0.082 \times B + 128 \text{ (@ 8 bit)}$$

Formula 6: RGB to YUV conversion

Note



- As mentioned above: Color processing can be bypassed by using so-called RAW image transfer.
- RGB → YUV conversion can be bypassed by using RGB8 format and mode. This is advantageous for edge color definition but needs more bandwidth (300% instead of 200% relative to b/w or RAW consumption) for the transmission, so that the maximal frame frequency will drop.

Bulk trigger

See chapter [Trigger modes](#) on page 121 and the following pages.

Level trigger

See Trigger Mode 1 in chapter [Trigger modes](#) on page 121.

Controlling image capture

Global shutter (CCD cameras only)

- Shutter modes** The cameras support the SHUTTER_MODES specified in IIDC V1.31. For all models (except Guppy PRO F-503) this shutter is a **global shutter**; meaning that all pixels are exposed to the light at the same moment and for the same time span.
- Pipelined** Pipelined means that the shutter for a new image can already happen, while the preceding image is transmitted.
- Continuous mode** In continuous modes the shutter is opened shortly before the vertical reset happens, thus acting in a frame-synchronous way.
- External trigger** Combined with an external trigger, it becomes asynchronous in the sense that it occurs whenever the external trigger occurs. Individual images are recorded when an external trigger impulse is present. This ensures that even fast moving objects can be grabbed with no image lag and with minimal image blur.
- Software trigger** Guppy PRO cameras know also a trigger initiated by software (status and control register [62Ch](#) on page 201 or in SmartView by **Trig/I0** tab, **Stop trigger** button).
- Camera I/O** The external trigger is fed as a TTL signal through **Pin 4** of the camera I/O connector.

Electronic rolling shutter (ERS) and global reset release shutter (GRR) (only Guppy PRO F-503)

The CMOS Guppy PRO F-503 (Micron/Aptina CMOS sensor MT9P031) has an **electronic rolling shutter (ERS)** and a **global reset release shutter (GRR)** but no global shutter.

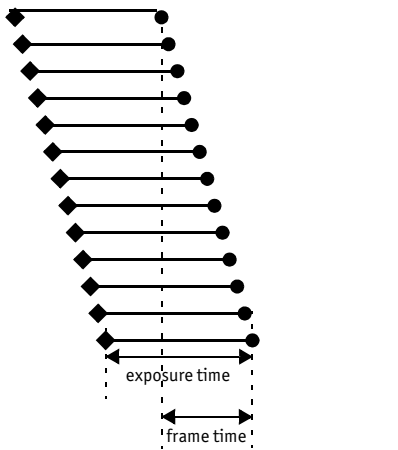
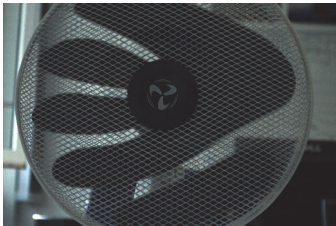
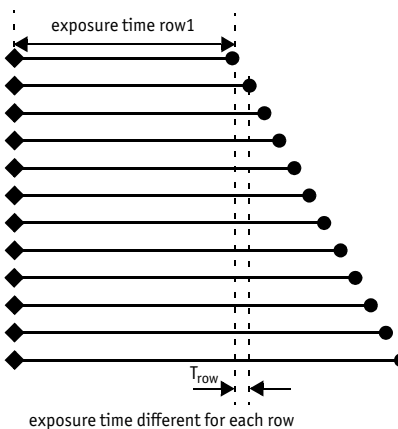
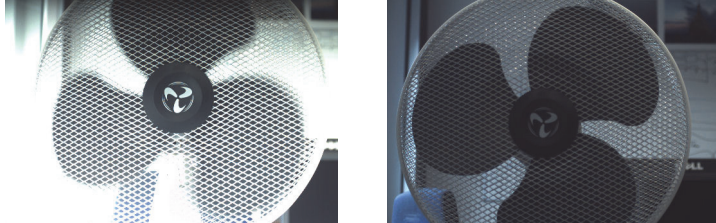
| Shutter mode Guppy PRO F-503 | Description |
|--|--|
| <p>Electronic rolling shutter (ERS)</p>  | <p>Advantage: designed for maximum frame rates</p> <p>How it works:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • exposure time is the same for all rows • start of exposure is different for each row <p>⇒ This can cause a shear in moving objects, see photo below.</p> <p>Customer action: Use this mode only in situations with non-moving objects.</p>  |
| <p>Global reset release shutter (GRR)</p>  | <p>Advantage: designed for situations with moving objects; use this mode to avoid the problems with ERS described above</p> <p>How it works: Image acquisition is done by starting all rows exposures at the same time.</p> <p>⇒ So there is no shear in moving objects.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • exposure time is different for each row • start of exposure is the same for each row <p>Customer action: Different exposure time for each row will result in images which get brighter with each row (see photo below left). In order to get an image with uniform illumination, use special lighting (flash) or mechanical/LCD extra shutter (see photo below right) which will stop the exposure of all rows simultaneously.</p>  |

Table 57: Guppy PRO F-503 shutter modes

Trigger modes

Guppy PRO cameras support IIDC conforming Trigger_Mode_0 and Trigger_Mode_1 and special Trigger_Mode_15 (bulk trigger).

Note **CMOS cameras Guppy PRO F-503** support only Trigger_Mode_0.



| Trigger mode | also known as | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------|--|
| Trigger_Mode_0 | Edge mode | Sets the shutter time according to the value set in the shutter (or extended shutter) register |
| Trigger_Mode_1 | Level mode | Sets the shutter time according to the active low time of the pulse applied (or active high time in the case of an inverting input) |
| Trigger_Mode_15 | Programmable mode | Is a bulk trigger , combining one external trigger event with continuous or one-shot or multi-shot internal trigger |

Table 58: Trigger modes

Trigger_Mode_0 (edge mode) and Trigger_Mode_1 (level mode)

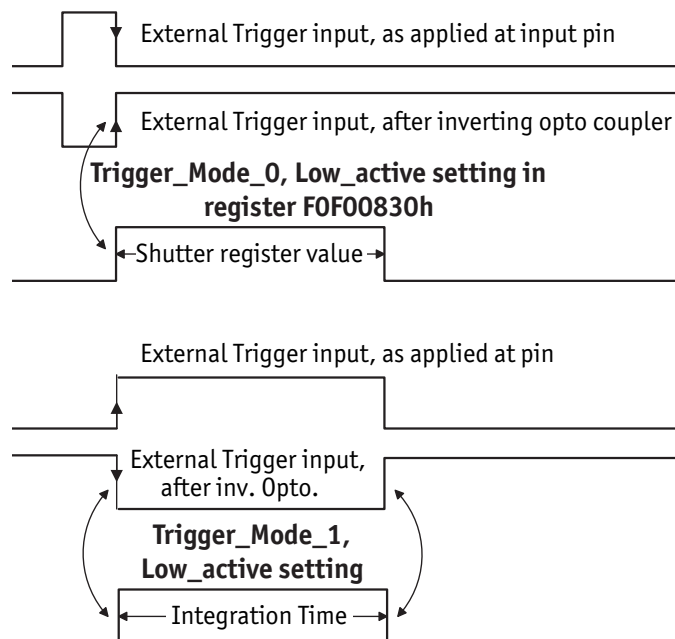


Figure 63: Trigger_Mode_0 and 1

The Guppy PRO F-503 has two shutter modes:

- electronic rolling shutter (ERS) and
- global reset release shutter (GRR)

Note With this two shutter modes only Trigger_Mode_0 is possible. Details are explained in the following diagrams.



Guppy PRO F-503, Trigger_Mode_0, electronic rolling shutter

- IntEna is high, when all pixels are integrated simultaneously.
- IntEna starts with start of exposure of last row.
- IntEna ends with end of exposure of first row.

⇒ No IntEna if exposure of first row ends before the last row starts.

Long exposure time:

To get an IntEna signal the following condition must be true:

$$T_{\text{exp eff.}} = T_{\text{exp}} - T_{\text{frame}} > 0$$

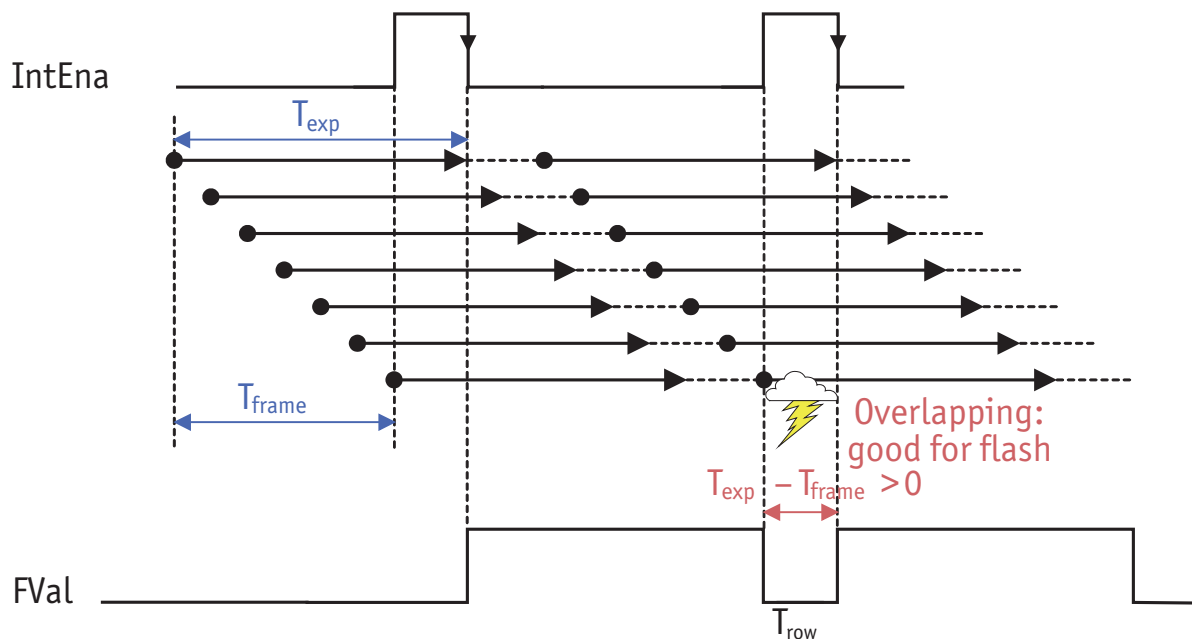


Figure 64: Trigger_Mode_0: Guppy PRO F-503 electronic rolling shutter (**long** exposure time)

Short exposure time:

If the following condition is true:

$$T_{\text{exp eff.}} = T_{\text{exp}} - T_{\text{frame}} < 0$$

you don't get an IntEna signal and triggering is not possible.

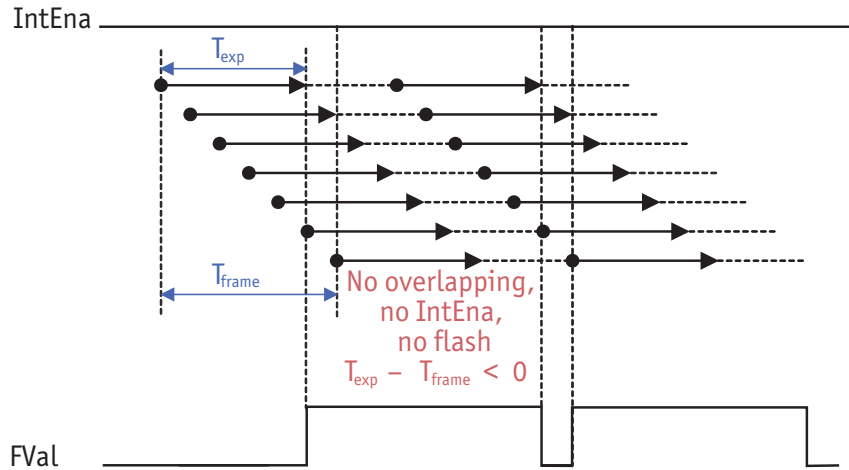


Figure 65: Trigger_Mode_0: Guppy PRO F-503 electronic rolling shutter (**short** exposure time)

Guppy PRO F-503, Trigger_Mode_0, global reset release shutter

Note For activating **global reset release shutter** in an advanced register see [table 153](#).



- IntEna is high, when all pixels are integrated simultaneously.
- Readout starts with end of exposure of first row.
- Readout ends with (end of exposure of last row) + (1x T_{row}).

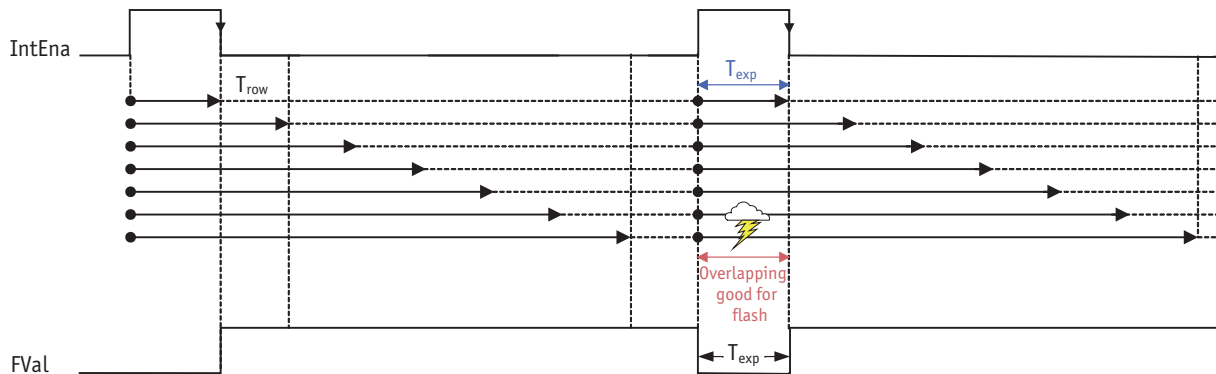


Figure 66: Trigger_Mode_0: Guppy PRO F-503: global reset release shutter

Exposure time of first row is: T_{exp}
 Exposure time of second row is: $T_{exp} + T_{row}$
 Exposure time of n-th row is: $T_{exp} + (n-1) \times T_{row}$

Thus the image gets brighter with every row. To prevent this the customer should use:

- flash (when all rows are overlapping, see drawing above)
- or a mechanical/LCD shutter

Bulk trigger (Trigger_Mode_15)

Note Trigger_Mode_15 is only available for Guppy PRO CCD cameras.



Trigger_Mode_15 is a bulk trigger, combining one external trigger event with continuous or one-shot or multi-shot internal trigger.

It is an extension to the IIDC trigger modes. One external trigger event can be used to trigger a multitude of internal image intakes.

This is especially useful for:

- Grabbing exactly one image based on the first external trigger.
- Filling the camera's internal image buffer with one external trigger without overwriting images.
- Grabbing an unlimited amount of images after one external trigger (surveillance)

The figure below illustrates this mode.

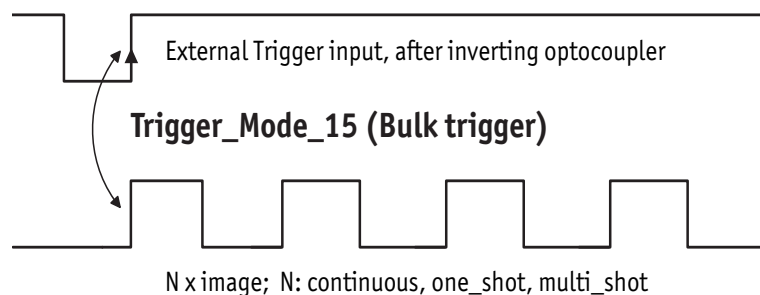


Figure 67: Trigger_Mode_15 (bulk trigger)

The functionality is controlled via bit [6] and bitgroup [12-15] of the following register:

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|--------------|------------------|----------|--|
| 0xF0F00830 | TRIGGER_MODE | Presence_Inq | [0] | Presence of this feature: 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Abs_Control | [1] | Absolute value control 0: Control with value in the Value field 1: Control with value in the Absolute value CSR If this bit = 1 the value in the Value field has to be ignored. |
| | | --- | [2..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Write: ON or OFF this feature Read: read a status 0: OFF 1: ON If this bit = 0, other fields will be read only. |
| | | Trigger_Polarity | [7] | Select trigger polarity If Polarity_Inq is 1: Write to change polarity of the trigger input. Read to get polarity of the trigger input. If Polarity_Inq is 0: Read only. 0: Low active input 1: High active input |
| | | Trigger_Source | [8..10] | Select trigger source Set trigger source ID from trigger source ID_Inq. |
| | | Trigger_Value | [11] | Trigger input raw signal value read only 0: Low 1: High |
| | | Trigger_Mode | [12..15] | Trigger_Mode (Trigger_Mode_0..15) |
| | | --- | [16..19] | Reserved |
| | | Parameter | [20..31] | Parameter for trigger function, if required (optional) |

Table 59: Trigger_Mode_15 (Bulk trigger)

The screenshots below illustrate the use of Trigger_Mode_15 on a register level:

- Line #1 switches continuous mode off, leaving viewer in listen mode.
- Line #2 prepares 830h register for external trigger and Mode_15.

| Left = continuous | Middle = one-shot | Right = multi-shot |
|---|---|--|
| Line #3 switches camera back to continuous mode. Only one image is grabbed precisely with the first external trigger. To repeat rewrite line three. | Line #3 toggles one-shot bit [0] of the one-shot register 61C so that only one image is grabbed, based on the first external trigger. To repeat rewrite line three. | Line #3 toggles multi-shot bit [1] of the one-shot register 61C so that Ah images are grabbed, starting with the first external trigger. To repeat rewrite line three. |

Table 60: Description: using Trigger_Mode_15: continuous, one-shot, multi-shot

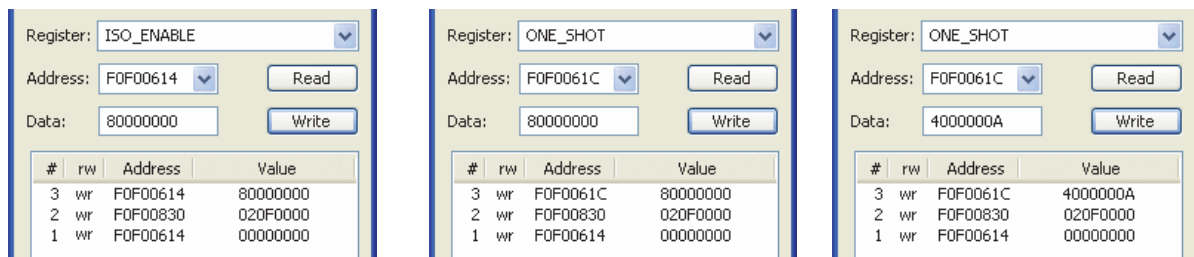


Figure 68: Using Trigger_Mode_15: continuous, one-shot, multi-shot

Note Shutter for the images is controlled by shutter register.



Trigger delay

Guppy PRO cameras feature various ways to delay image capture based on external trigger.

With IIDC V1.31 there is a standard CSR at register F0F00534/834h to control a delay up to FFFh x time base value.

The following table explains the Inquiry register and the meaning of the various bits.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------|--|
| 0xF0F00534 | TRIGGER_DLY_INQUIRY | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | Abs_Control_Inq | [1] | Capability of control with absolute value |
| | | --- | [2] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push_Inq | [3] | One-push auto mode (controlled automatically by the camera once) |
| | | ReadOut_Inq | [4] | Capability of reading out the value of this feature |
| | | On_Off_Inq | [5] | Capability of switching this feature ON and OFF |
| | | Auto_Inq | [6] | Auto mode (controlled automatically by the camera) |
| | | Manual_Inq | [7] | Manual mode (controlled by user) |
| | | Min_Value | [8..19] | Minimum value for this feature |
| | | Max_Value | [20..31] | Maximum value for this feature |

Table 61: Trigger delay inquiry register

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------|--------------|----------|---|
| 0xF0F00834 | TRIGGER_DELAY | Presence_Inq | [0] | Presence of this feature: 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Abs_Control | [1] | Absolute value control 0: Control with value in the Value field 1: Control with value in the Absolute value CSR If this bit = 1, the value in the Value field has to be ignored |
| | | --- | [2..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Write: ON or OFF this feature Read: read a status 0: OFF 1: ON If this bit = 0, other fields will be read only. |
| | | --- | [7..19] | Reserved |
| | | Value | [20..31] | Value If you write the value in OFF mode, this field will be ignored. If ReadOut capability is not available, then the read value will have no meaning. |

Table 62: CSR: **trigger delay**

Trigger delay advanced register

In addition, the cameras have an advanced register which allows even more precise image capture delay after receiving a hardware trigger.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000400 | TRIGGER_DELAY | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Trigger delay on/off |
| | | --- | [7..10] | Reserved |
| | | DelayTime | [11..31] | Delay time in μ s |

Table 63: Advanced CSR: **trigger delay**

The advanced register allows start of the integration to be delayed by max. $2^{21} \mu$ s, which is max. 2.1 s after a trigger edge was detected.

Note


- Switching trigger delay to ON also switches external Trigger_Mode_0 to ON.
- This feature works with external Trigger_Mode_0 only.

Software trigger

A software trigger is an external signal that is controlled via a status and control register: [62Ch](#) on page 201: to activate software trigger set bit [0] to 1.

The behavior is different dependent on the trigger mode used:

- **Edge mode, programmable mode:** trigger is automatically reset (self-cleared).
- **Level mode:** trigger is active until software trigger register is reset manually.
 - ⇒ in advanced register [62Ch](#) on page 201: set bit [0] to 0
 - ⇒ in SmartView: **Trig/IO** tab, **Stop trigger** button

Debounce

Only for input ports:

There is an adjustable debounce time for trigger: separate for each input pin. The debounce time is a waiting period where no new trigger is allowed. This helps you to set exactly one trigger.

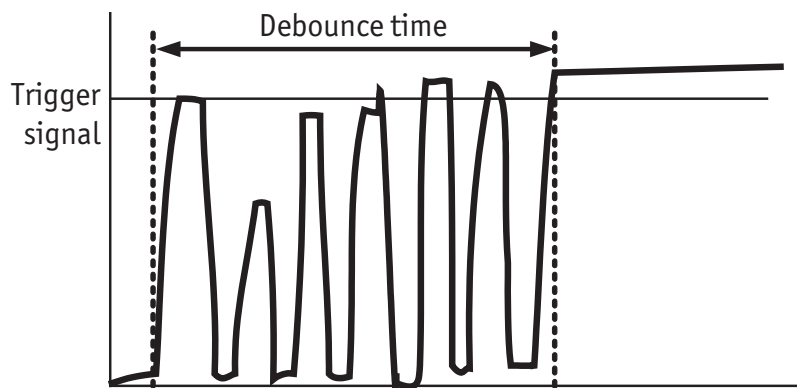


Figure 69: Example of debounce time for trigger

To set this feature in an advanced register: see chapter [Debounce time](#) on page 130.

To set this feature in SmartView: **Trig/IO** tab, **Input pins** table, **Debounce** column.

Debounce time

This register controls the debounce feature of the cameras input pins. The debounce time can be set for each available input separately.

Increment is 500 ns

Debounce time is set in Time x 500 ns

Minimum debounce time is 1.5 μ s \Rightarrow 3 x 500 ns

Maximum debounce time is ~16 ms \Rightarrow $(2^{15}-1) \times 500$ ns

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|-------------------|--------------|---------|--|
| 0xF1000840 | IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_1 | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [2..7] | Reserved |
| | | Time | [8..31] | Debounce time in steps of 500 ns (24 bit) see examples above |
| 0xF1000844 | | MinValue | [0..31] | Minimum debounce time |
| 0xF1000848 | | MaxValue | [0..31] | Maximum debounce time |
| 0xF100084C | | --- | [0..31] | Reserved |
| 0xF1000850 | IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_2 | | | same as IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_1 |
| 0xF1000860 | IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_3 | | | same as IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_1 |
| 0xF1000870 | IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_4 | | | same as IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_1 |
| 0xF1000880 | | | | Reserved |
| 0xF1000890 | | | | Reserved |
| 0xF10008A0 | | | | Reserved |
| 0xF10008B0 | | | | Reserved |

Table 64: Advanced register: **Debounce time for input ports**

Note



- The camera corrects invalid values automatically.
- This feature is not stored in the user settings.

Exposure time (shutter) and offset

The exposure (shutter) time for continuous mode and Trigger_Mode_0 is based on the following formula:

Shutter register value x time base + offset

The register value is the value set in the corresponding IIDC 1.31 register (SHUTTER [81Ch]). This number is in the range between 1 and 4095.

The shutter register value is multiplied by the time base register value (see [table 132](#)). The default value here is set to 20 µs.

Exposure time of Guppy PRO F-503 (CMOS)

The exposure time of Guppy PRO F-503 can be set in row time increments.

The formula for the row time is:

$$t_{\text{row}} = (10.42 \text{ ns} \times \text{width}) + 9.375 \text{ } \mu\text{s}$$

Formula 7: Row time for Guppy PRO F-503 (CMOS)

The minimum row time and the row time by maximum resolution are:

$$\begin{aligned} t_{\text{row min}} &= 10.042 \text{ } \mu\text{s} \\ t_{\text{row max res}} &= 36.375 \text{ } \mu\text{s} \end{aligned}$$

Formula 8: Min. row time and row time at max. resolution for Guppy PRO F-503 (CMOS)

The shutter time of Guppy PRO F-503 can be extended via the advanced register: EXTENDED_SHUTTER

For more information see chapter [Extended shutter](#) on page 216 and [table 133](#).

Exposure time offset

A camera-specific offset is also added to this value. It is different for the camera models:

| Camera model | Exposure time offset |
|-----------------|---|
| Guppy PRO F-031 | 71 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-032 | 27 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-033 | 27 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-046 | 27 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-095 | 39 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-125 | 35 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-146 | 31 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-201 | 45 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-503 | see chapter Exposure time of Guppy PRO F-503 (CMOS) on page 131 |

Table 65: Camera-specific exposure time offset

Minimum exposure time

| Camera model | Minimum exposure time | Effective min. exp. time = Min. exp. time + offset |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Guppy PRO F-031 | 4 μ s | 4 μ s + 71 μ s = 75 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-032 | 10 μ s | 10 μ s + 27 μ s = 37 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-033 | 4 μ s | 4 μ s + 27 μ s = 31 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-046 | 4 μ s | 4 μ s + 27 μ s = 31 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-095 | 4 μ s | 4 μ s + 39 μ s = 43 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-125 | 4 μ s | 4 μ s + 35 μ s = 39 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-146 | 10 μ s | 10 μ s + 31 μ s = 41 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-201 | 10 μ s | 10 μ s + 45 μ s = 55 μ s |
| Guppy PRO F-503 | see chapter Exposure time of Guppy PRO F-503 (CMOS) on page 131 | |

Table 66: Camera-specific minimum exposure time

Example: Guppy PRO F-031

| Camera | Register value | Time base (default) |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Guppy PRO F-031 | 100 | 20 μ s |

 Table 67: Register value and time base for **Guppy PRO F-031**

register value x time base + exposure time offset = exposure time

$$100 \times 20 \mu\text{s} + 71 \mu\text{s} = 2075 \mu\text{s} \text{ exposure time}$$

The minimum adjustable exposure time set by register is 4 μ s. → The real minimum exposure time of **Guppy PRO F-031** is then:

$$4 \mu\text{s} + 71 \mu\text{s} = 75 \mu\text{s}$$

Extended shutter

The exposure time for long-term integration of

- up to 67 seconds for the CCD models
- up to 22 seconds for the Guppy PRO F-503 (CMOS model)

can be extended via the advanced register: EXTENDED_SHUTTER

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|--------------|--------------|---------|--|
| 0xF100020C | EXTD_SHUTTER | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1.. 5] | Reserved |
| | | ExpTime | [6..31] | Exposure time in μ s |

 Table 68: Advanced register: **Extended shutter**

The longest exposure time, 3FFFFFFh, corresponds to 67.11 sec.

The lowest possible value of **ExpTime** is camera-specific (see [table 66](#)).

Note

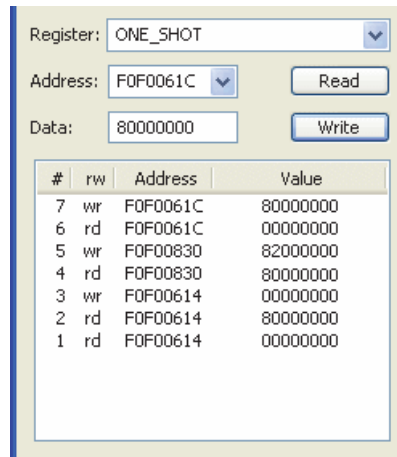

- Exposure times entered via the 81Ch register are mirrored in the extended register, but not vice versa.
- Longer integration times not only increase sensitivity, but may also increase some unwanted effects such as noise and pixel-to-pixel non-uniformity. Depending on the application, these effects may limit the longest usable integration time.
- Changes in this register have immediate effect, even when the camera is transmitting.
- Extended shutter becomes inactive after writing to a format/mode/frame rate register.

One-shot

Guppy PRO cameras can record an image by setting the **one-shot bit** in the 61Ch register. This bit is automatically cleared after the image is captured. If the camera is placed in ISO_Enable mode (see chapter [ISO_Enable / free-run](#) on page 137), this flag is ignored.

If **one-shot mode** is combined with the external trigger, the **one-shot** command is used to arm it. The following screenshot shows the sequence of commands needed to put the camera into this mode. It enables the camera to grab exactly one image with an external trigger edge.

If there is no trigger impulse after the camera has been armed, **one-shot** can be cancelled by clearing the bit.



| # | rw | Address | Value |
|---|----|----------|----------|
| 7 | wr | F0F0061C | 80000000 |
| 6 | rd | F0F0061C | 00000000 |
| 5 | wr | F0F00830 | 82000000 |
| 4 | rd | F0F00830 | 80000000 |
| 3 | wr | F0F00614 | 00000000 |
| 2 | rd | F0F00614 | 80000000 |
| 1 | rd | F0F00614 | 00000000 |

Figure 70: One-shot control (SmartView)

| # | Read = rd Write = wr | Address | Value | Description |
|---|-------------------------|----------|----------|--|
| 7 | wr | F0F0061C | 80000000 | Do one-shot. |
| 6 | rd | F0F0061C | 00000000 | Read out one-shot register. |
| 5 | wr | F0F00830 | 82000000 | Switch on external trigger mode 0. |
| 4 | rd | F0F00830 | 80000000 | Check trigger status. |
| 3 | wr | F0F00614 | 00000000 | Stop free-run. |
| 2 | rd | F0F00614 | 80000000 | Check Iso_Enable mode (\Leftrightarrow free-run). |
| 1 | rd | F0F00614 | 00000000 | This line is produced by SmartView. |

Table 69: One-shot control: Descriptions

One-shot command on the bus to start of exposure

The following sections describe the time response of the camera using a single frame (one-shot) command. As set out in the IIDC specification, this is a software command that causes the camera to record and transmit a single frame.

The following values apply only when the camera is idle and ready for use. Full resolution must also be set.

| Feature | Value |
|------------------------------------|---|
| One-shot → microcontroller sync | ≤ 150 μs (processing time in the microcontroller) |
| μC-Sync/ExSync → integration start | 8 μs |

Table 70: Values for one-shot

Microcontroller sync is an internal signal. It is generated by the microcontroller to initiate a trigger. This can either be a direct trigger or a release for ExSync if the camera is externally triggered.

End of exposure to first packet on the bus

After the exposure, the CCD sensor is read out; some data is written into the FRAME_BUFFER before being transmitted to the bus.

The time from the end of exposure to the start of transport on the bus is:

$710 \mu\text{s} \pm 62.5 \mu\text{s}$

This time *jitters* with the cycle time of the bus (125 μs).

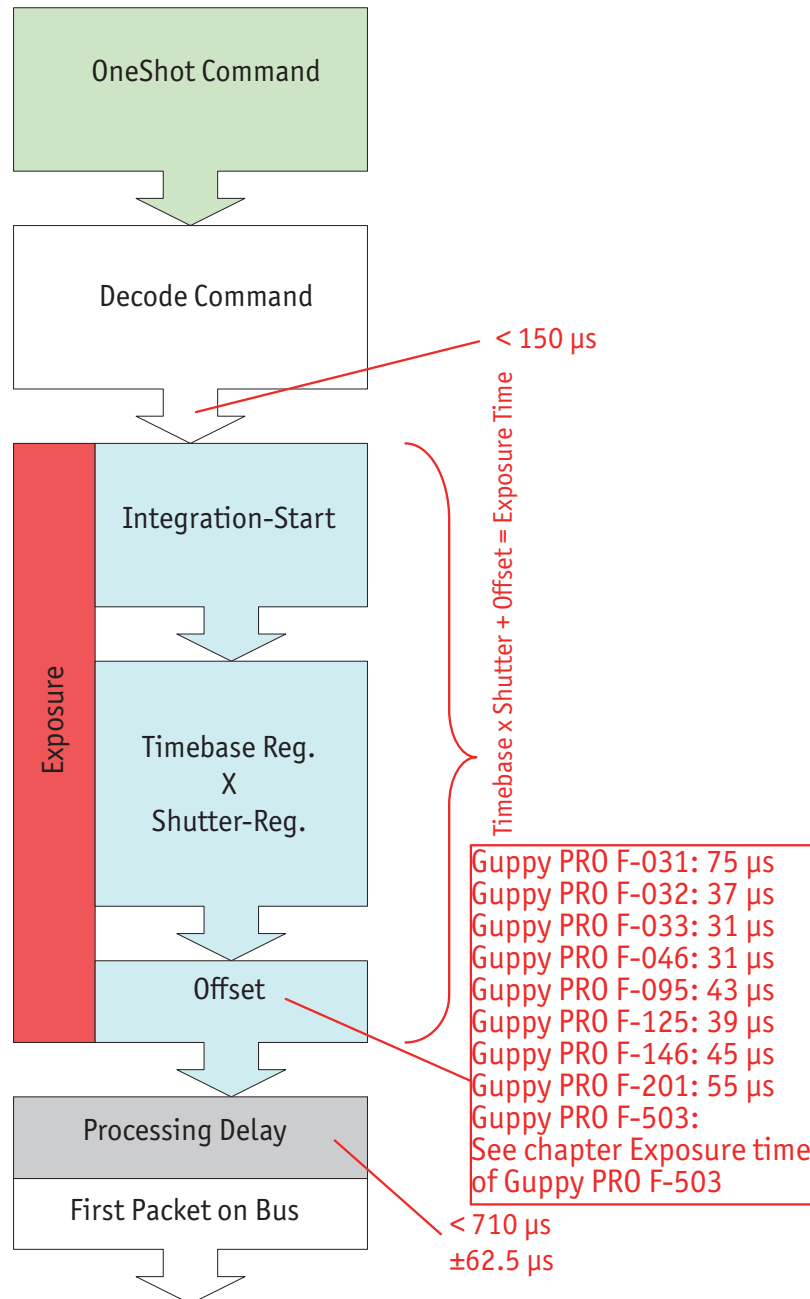


Figure 71: Data flow and timing after end of exposure

Multi-shot

Setting **multi-shot** and entering a quantity of images in **Count_Number** in the 61Ch register enables the camera to record a specified number of images.

The number is indicated in bits 16 to 31. If the camera is put into **ISO_Enable** mode (see chapter [ISO_Enable / free-run](#) on page 137), this flag is ignored and deleted automatically once all the images have been recorded.

If **multi-shot** mode is activated and the images have not yet all been captured, it can be cancelled by resetting the flag. The same result can be achieved by setting the number of images to **0**.

Multi-shot can also be combined with the external trigger in order to grab a certain number of images based on an external trigger.

ISO_Enable / free-run

Setting the MSB (bit 0) in the 614h register (ISO_ENA) puts the camera into **ISO_Enable mode** or **Continuous_Shot (free-run)**. The camera captures an infinite series of images. This operation can be quit by deleting the **0** bit.

Asynchronous broadcast

The camera accepts asynchronous broadcasts. This involves asynchronous write requests that use node number 63 as the target node with no acknowledge.

This makes it possible for all cameras on a bus to be triggered by software simultaneously - e.g. by broadcasting a **one-shot**. All cameras receive the **one-shot** command in the same IEEE 1394 bus cycle. This creates uncertainty for all cameras in the range of 125 μ s.

Inter-camera latency is described in chapter [Jitter at start of exposure](#) on page 138.

The following screenshot shows an example of broadcast commands sent with the Firedemo example of FirePackage:

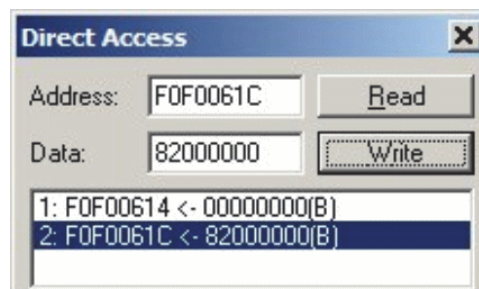


Figure 72: Broadcast one-shot

- Line 1 shows the broadcast command, which stops all cameras connected to the same IEEE 1394 bus. It is generated by holding the **Shift** key down while clicking on **Write**.
- Line 2 generates a **broadcast one_shot** in the same way, which forces all connected cameras to simultaneously grab one image.

Jitter at start of exposure

The following chapter discusses the latency time which exists for all Guppy PRO CCD models when a hardware trigger is generated, until the actual image exposure starts.

Owing to the well-known fact that an **Interline Transfer CCD** sensor has both a light sensitive area and a separate storage area, it is common to interleave image exposure of a new frame and output that of the previous one. It makes continuous image flow possible, even with an external trigger. The uncertain time delay before the start of exposure depends on the state of the sensor. A distinction is made as follows:

FVal is active → the sensor is reading out, the camera is busy

In this case the camera must not change horizontal timing so that the trigger event is synchronized with the current horizontal clock. This introduces a maximum uncertainty which is equivalent to the row time. The row time depends on the sensor used and, therefore, can vary from model to model.

FVal is inactive → the sensor is ready, the camera is idle

In this case the camera can resynchronize the horizontal clock to the new trigger event, leaving only a very short uncertainty time of the master clock period.

| Model | Exposure start jitter (while FVal) | Exposure start jitter (while camera idle) |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Guppy PRO F-031 | ± 14.2 µs | ± 2.9 µs |
| Guppy PRO F-032 | ± 24.3 µs | ± 3.0 µs |
| Guppy PRO F-033 | ± 23.4 µs | ± 2.6 µs |
| Guppy PRO F-046 | ± 27.4 µs | ± 2.6 µs |
| Guppy PRO F-095 | ± 35 µs | ± 6.9 µs |
| Guppy PRO F-125 | ± 33.2 µs | ± 5.0 µs |
| Guppy PRO F-146 | ± 56.0 µs | ± 13.7 µs |
| Guppy PRO F-201 | ± 29.5 µs | ± 10.3 µs |
| Guppy PRO F-503 | not applicable | not applicable |

Table 71: Jitter at exposure start (no binning, no sub-sampling)

Note



- Jitter at the beginning of an exposure has no effect on the length of exposure, i.e. it is always constant.

Video formats, modes and bandwidth

The different Guppy PRO models support different video formats, modes and frame rates.

These formats and modes are standardized in the IIDC (formerly DCAM) specification.

Resolutions smaller than the generic sensor resolution are generated from the center of the sensor and without binning.

Note



- The maximum frame rates can only be achieved with shutter settings lower than $1/(\text{frame rate})$. This means that with default shutter time of 40 ms, a camera will not achieve frame rates higher than 25 frames/s. In order to achieve higher frame rates, please reduce the shutter time proportionally.
- **The following tables assume that bus speed is 800 Mbit/s.** With lower bus speeds (e.g. 400, 200 or 100 Mbit/s) not all frame rates may be achieved.
- For information on bit/pixel and byte/pixel for each color mode see [Table 103](#).

Note



The following Format_7 tables show **default Format_7 modes** without Format_7 mode mapping.

For information on Format_7 mode mapping ...

- ... see [figure 60](#)
- ... see chapter [Format_7 mode mapping \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 231

Note



H-binning means horizontal binning.

V-binning means vertical binning.

Full binning (H+V) means horizontal + vertical binning

2 x binning means: 2 neighboring pixels are combined.

4 x binning means: 4 neighboring pixels are combined.


- **Binning increases signal-to-noise ratio (SNR)**, but decreases resolution.

Guppy PRO F-031B / Guppy PRO F-031C

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | 240 fps | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps |
|--------|------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 160 x 120 | YUV444 | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 320 x 240 | YUV422 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 640 x 480 | YUV411 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 3 | 640 x 480 | YUV422 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 640 x 480 | RGB8 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 640 x 480 | Mono8 | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 640 x 480 | Mono16 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |

Table 72: Video fixed formats Guppy PRO F-031B / **Guppy PRO F-031C**

*: Color camera outputs Mono8 interpolated image.

 Only achievable with 1394b (S800).

Note



The following table shows **default Format_7 modes** without Format_7 mode mapping.

For information on Format_7 mode mapping ...

- ... see [figure 60](#)
- ... see chapter [Format_7 mode mapping \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 231

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | Maximal S800 frame rates for Format_7 modes | |
|--------|-----------|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| 7 | 0 | 656 x 492 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 123 fps 123 fps 120 fps | |
| | | 656 x 492 | YUV411 YUV422,Raw16 Mono8,Raw8 RGB8 Raw12 | 123 fps 101 fps 123 fps 67 fps 123 fps | |
| | 1 | 328 x 492 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 123 fps 123 fps 123 fps | 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning |
| | 2 | 656 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 205 fps 205 fps 199 fps | 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning |
| | 3 | 328 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 205 fps 205 fps 205 fps | 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning |
| | 4 | 328 x 492 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 123 fps 123 fps 123 fps | 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling |
| | 5 | 656 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 154 fps 154 fps 154 fps | 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling |
| 6 | 328 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 154 fps 154 fps 154 fps | 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling | |


Table 73: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-031B / **Guppy PRO F-031C**

Guppy PRO F-032B / Guppy PRO F-032C

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | 240 fps | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps |
|--------|------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 160 x 120 | YUV444 | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 320 x 240 | YUV422 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 640 x 480 | YUV411 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 3 | 640 x 480 | YUV422 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 640 x 480 | RGB8 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 640 x 480 | Mono8 | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 640 x 480 | Mono16 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |

Table 74: Video fixed formats Guppy PRO F-032B / Guppy PRO F-032C

*: Color camera outputs Mono8 interpolated image.

 Only achievable with 1394b (S800).

Note



The following table shows **default Format_7 modes** without Format_7 mode mapping.

For information on Format_7 mode mapping ...

- ... see [figure 60](#)
- ... see chapter [Format_7 mode mapping \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 231

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | Maximal S800 frame rates for Format_7 modes | |
|--------|-----------|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| 7 | 0 | 656 x 492 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 82 fps 82 fps 82 fps | |
| | | 656 x 492 | YUV411 YUV422,Raw16 Mono8,Raw8 RGB8 Raw12 | 82 fps 82 fps 82 fps 66 fps 82 fps | |
| | 1 | 328 x 492 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 79 fps 79 fps 79 fps | 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning |
| | 2 | 656 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 136 fps 136 fps 136 fps | 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning |
| | 3 | 328 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 136 fps 136 fps 136 fps | 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning |
| | 4 | 328 x 492 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 79 fps 79 fps 79 fps | 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling |
| | 5 | 656 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 100 fps 100 fps 100 fps | 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling |
| 6 | 328 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 100 fps 100 fps 100 fps | 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling | |


Table 75: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-032B / **Guppy PRO F-032C**

Guppy PRO F-033B / Guppy PRO F-033C

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | 240 fps | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps |
|--------|------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 160 x 120 | YUV444 | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 320 x 240 | YUV422 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 640 x 480 | YUV411 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 3 | 640 x 480 | YUV422 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 640 x 480 | RGB8 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 640 x 480 | Mono8 | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 640 x 480 | Mono16 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |

Table 76: Video fixed formats Guppy PRO F-033B / Guppy PRO F-033C

*: Color camera outputs Mono8 interpolated image.

 Only achievable with 1394b (S800).

Note



The following table shows **default Format_7 modes** without Format_7 mode mapping.

For information on Format_7 mode mapping ...

- ... see [figure 60](#)
- ... see chapter [Format_7 mode mapping \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 231

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | Maximal S800 frame rates for Format_7 modes | |
|--------|-----------|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| 7 | 0 | 656 x 492 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 85 fps 85 fps 85 fps | |
| | | 656 x 492 | YUV411 YUV422,Raw16 Mono8,Raw8 RGB8 Raw12 | 85 fps 85 fps 85 fps 67 fps 85 fps | |
| | 1 | 328 x 492 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 84 fps 84 fps 84 fps | 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning |
| | 2 | 656 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 149 fps 149 fps 149 fps | 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning |
| | 3 | 328 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 149 fps 149 fps 149 fps | 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning |
| | 4 | 328 x 492 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 84 fps 84 fps 84 fps | 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling |
| | 5 | 656 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 108 fps 108 fps 108 fps | 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling |
| 6 | 328 x 246 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 108 fps 108 fps 108 fps | 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling | |


Table 77: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-033B / **Guppy PRO F-033C**

Guppy PRO F-046B / Guppy PRO F-046C

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | 240 fps | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps |
|--------|------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 160 x 120 | YUV444 | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 320 x 240 | YUV422 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 640 x 480 | YUV411 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 3 | 640 x 480 | YUV422 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 640 x 480 | RGB8 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 640 x 480 | Mono8 | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 640 x 480 | Mono16 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |

Table 78: Video fixed formats Guppy PRO F-046B / Guppy PRO F-046C

*: Color camera outputs Mono8 interpolated image.

 Only achievable with 1394b (S800).

Note



The following table shows **default Format_7 modes** without Format_7 mode mapping.

For information on Format_7 mode mapping ...

- ... see [figure 60](#)
- ... see chapter [Format_7 mode mapping \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 231

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | Maximal S800 frame rates for Format_7 modes | |
|--------|-----------|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| 7 | 0 | 780 x 580 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 62 fps 41 fps 30 fps | |
| | | 780 x 580 | YUV411 YUV422,Raw16 Mono8,Raw8 RGB8 Raw12 | 62 fps 62 fps 62 fps 48 fps 62 fps | |
| | 1 | 388 x 580 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 61 fps 61 fps 61 fps | 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning |
| | 2 | 780 x 290 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 111 fps 111 fps 111 fps | 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning |
| | 3 | 388 x 290 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 111 fps 111 fps 111 fps | 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning |
| | 4 | 388 x 580 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 61 fps 61 fps 61 fps | 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling |
| | 5 | 780 x 290 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 78 fps 78 fps 79 fps | 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling |
| 6 | 388 x 290 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 79 fps 79 fps 79 fps | 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling | |


Table 79: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-046B / **Guppy PRO F-046C**

Guppy PRO F-095C

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | 240 fps | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps |
|--------|------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 160 x 120 | YUV444 | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 320 x 240 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 640 x 480 | YUV411 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 3 | 640 x 480 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 640 x 480 | RGB8 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 640 x 480 | Mono8 | | | | x* | x* | x* | x* | x* |
| | 6 | 640 x 480 | Mono16 | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 800 x 600 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x | |
| | 1 | 800 x 600 | RGB8 | | | | | x | x | | |
| | 2 | 800 x 600 | Mono8 | | | | x | x | x | | |
| | 3 | 1024 x 768 | YUV422 | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 1024 x 768 | RGB8 | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | 1024 x 768 | Mono8 | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | 800 x 600 | Mono16 | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 1024 x 768 | Mono16 | | | | | | | | |

Table 80: Video fixed formats **Guppy PRO F-095C**

*: Color camera outputs Mono8 interpolated image.

 Only achievable with 1394b (S800).

Note



The following table shows **default Format_7 modes** without Format_7 mode mapping.

For information on Format_7 mode mapping:

- See [figure 60](#)
- See chapter [Format_7 mode mapping \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 231

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | Maximal S800 frame rates for Format_7 modes |
|--------|------|------------|---|--|
| 7 | 0 | 1280 x 720 | YUV411 YUV422,Raw16 Mono8,Raw8 RGB8 Raw12 | 38 fps 35 fps 38 fps 23 fps 38 fps |


Table 81: Video Format_7 default modes **Guppy PRO F-095C**

Guppy PRO F-125B / Guppy PRO F-125C

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | 240 fps | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps |
|--------|------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 160 x 120 | YUV444 | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 320 x 240 | YUV422 | | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 640 x 480 | YUV411 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 3 | 640 x 480 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 640 x 480 | RGB8 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 640 x 480 | Mono8 | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 640 x 480 | Mono16 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| 1 | 0 | 800 x 600 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x | |
| | 1 | 800 x 600 | RGB8 | | | | x | x | x | | |
| | 2 | 800 x 600 | Mono8 | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | | |
| | 3 | 1024 x 768 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 1024 x 768 | RGB8 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 1024 x 768 | Mono8 | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 800 x 600 | Mono16 | | | | x | x | x | x | |
| | 7 | 1024 x 768 | Mono16 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| 2 | 0 | 1280 x 960 | YUV422 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 1 | 1280 x 960 | RGB8 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 1280 x 960 | Mono8 | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 3 | 1600 x 1200 | YUV422 | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 1600 x 1200 | RGB8 | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | 1600 x 1200 | Mono8 | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | 1280 x 960 | Mono16 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 7 | 1600 x 1200 | Mono16 | | | | | | | | |

Table 82: Video fixed formats Guppy PRO F-125B / F-125C

*: Color camera outputs Mono8 interpolated image.

 Frame rates with shading are only achievable with 1394b (S800).

Note



The following table shows **default Format_7 modes** without Format_7 mode mapping.

- see [figure 60](#)
- see chapter [Format_7 mode mapping \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 231

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | Maximal S800 frame rates for Format_7 modes | |
|--------|----------------|------------|---|--|---|
| 7 | 0 | 1292 x 964 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 31 fps 31 fps 26 fps | |
| | | 1292 x 964 | YUV411 YUV422,Raw16 Mono8,Raw8 RGB8 Raw12 | 31 fps 26 fps 31 fps 17 fps 31 fps | |
| | 1 | 644 x 964 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 31 fps 31 fps 31 fps | 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning |
| | 2 | 1292 x 482 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 53 fps 53 fps 52 fps | 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning |
| | 3 | 644 x 482 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 53 fps 53 fps 53 fps | 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning |
| | 4 | 644 x 964 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 31 fps 31 fps 31 fps | 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling |
| | 5 [#] | 1292 x 482 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 39 fps 39 fps 39 fps | 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling |
| | 6 [#] | 644 x 482 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 39 fps 39 fps 39 fps | 2 out of 4 H+V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V-sub-sampling |

Table 83: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-125B / **F-125C**


#: Vertical sub-sampling is done via digitally concealing certain rows, so the frame rate is not
 frame rate = f (AOI height)
 but
 frame rate = f (2 x AOI height)

Guppy PRO F-146B / Guppy PRO F-146C

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | 240 fps | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps |
|--------|------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 160 x 120 | YUV444 | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 320 x 240 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 640 x 480 | YUV411 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 3 | 640 x 480 | YUV422 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 640 x 480 | RGB8 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 640 x 480 | Mono8 | | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 640 x 480 | Mono16 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| 1 | 0 | 800 x 600 | YUV422 | | | | | x | x | x | |
| | 1 | 800 x 600 | RGB8 | | | | | x | x | | |
| | 2 | 800 x 600 | Mono8 | | | | | x x* | x x* | | |
| | 3 | 1024 x 768 | YUV422 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 1024 x 768 | RGB8 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 1024 x 768 | Mono8 | | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 800 x 600 | Mono16 | | | | | x | x | x | |
| | 7 | 1024 x 768 | Mono16 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| 2 | 0 | 1280 x 960 | YUV422 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 1 | 1280 x 960 | RGB8 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 1280 x 960 | Mono8 | | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 3 | 1600 x 1200 | YUV422 | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 1600 x 1200 | RGB8 | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | 1600 x 1200 | Mono8 | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | 1280 x 960 | Mono16 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 7 | 1600 x 1200 | Mono16 | | | | | | | | |

Table 84: Video fixed formats Guppy PRO F-146B / F-146C

*: Color camera outputs Mono8 interpolated image.

 Only achievable with 1394b (S800).

Note

The following table shows **default Format_7 modes** without Format_7 mode mapping.



- see [figure 60](#)
- see chapter [Format_7 mode mapping \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 231

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | Maximal S800 frame rates for Format_7 modes | |
|--------|----------------|-------------|---|--|---|
| 7 | 0 | 1388 x 1038 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 17 fps 17 fps 17 fps | |
| | | 1388 x 1038 | YUV411 YUV422,Raw16 Mono8,Raw8 RGB8 Raw12 | 17 fps 17 fps 17 fps 15 fps 17 fps | |
| | 1 | 692 x 1038 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 17 fps 17 fps 17 fps | 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning |
| | 2 | 1388 x 518 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 28 fps 28 fps 28 fps | 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning |
| | 3 | 692 x 518 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 28 fps 28 fps 28 fps | 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning |
| | 4 | 692 x 1038 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 17 fps 17 fps 17 fps | 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling |
| | 5 [#] | 1388 x 518 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 21 fps 21 fps 21 fps | 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling |
| | 6 [#] | 692 x 518 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 21 fps 21 fps 21 fps | 2 out of 4 H+V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V-sub-sampling |

Table 85: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-146B / **F-146C**


#: Vertical sub-sampling is done via digitally concealing certain rows, so the frame rate is not
 frame rate = f (AOI height)
 but
 frame rate = f (2 x AOI height)

Guppy PRO F-201B / Guppy PRO F-201C

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | 240 fps | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps |
|--------|------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 160 x 120 | YUV444 | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 320 x 240 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 640 x 480 | YUV411 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 3 | 640 x 480 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 640 x 480 | RGB8 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 640 x 480 | Mono8 | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 640 x 480 | Mono16 | | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| 1 | 0 | 800 x 600 | YUV422 | | | | | x | x | x | |
| | 1 | 800 x 600 | RGB8 | | | | | x | x | | |
| | 2 | 800 x 600 | Mono8 | | | | | x x* | x x* | | |
| | 3 | 1024 x 768 | YUV422 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 1024 x 768 | RGB8 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 1024 x 768 | Mono8 | | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 800 x 600 | Mono16 | | | | | x | x | x | |
| | 7 | 1024 x 768 | Mono16 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| 2 | 0 | 1280 x 960 | YUV422 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 1 | 1280 x 960 | RGB8 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 1280 x 960 | Mono8 | | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 3 | 1600 x 1200 | YUV422 | | | | | | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 1600 x 1200 | RGB8 | | | | | | x | x | x |
| | 5 | 1600 x 1200 | Mono8 | | | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 1280 x 960 | Mono16 | | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 7 | 1600 x 1200 | Mono16 | | | | | | x | x | x |

Table 86: Video fixed formats Guppy PRO F-201B / F-201C

*: Color camera outputs Mono8 interpolated image.

 Only achievable with 1394b (S800).

Note

The following table shows **default Format_7 modes** without Format_7 mode mapping.



- see chapter [Binning and sub-sampling access \(F-503 only\)](#) on page 110
- see [table 54](#)

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | Maximal S800 frame rates for Format_7 modes | |
|--------|------|-------------|---|--|---|
| 7 | 0 | 1624 x 1234 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 14 fps 14 fps 14 fps | |
| | | 1624 x 1234 | YUV411 YUV422,Raw16 Mono8,Raw8 RGB8 Raw12 | 14 fps 14 fps 14 fps 12 fps 14 fps | |
| | 1 | 812 x 1234 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 14 fps 14 fps 14 fps | 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning |
| | 2 | 1624 x 616 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 24 fps 24 fps 24 fps | 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning |
| | 3 | 812 x 616 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 24 fps 24 fps 24 fps | 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning |
| 7 | 4 | 812 x 1234 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 14 fps 14 fps 14 fps | 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H-sub-sampling |
| | 5# | 1624 x 616 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 17 fps 17 fps 17 fps | 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling 2 out of 4 V-sub-sampling |
| | 6# | 812 x 616 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 | 17 fps 17 fps 17 fps | 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling |

Table 87: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-201B / **F-201C**

#: Vertical sub-sampling is done via digitally concealing certain rows, so the frame rate is not
 frame rate = f (AOI height)
 but
 frame rate = f (2 x AOI height)


Guppy PRO F-503B / Guppy PRO F-503C

F0M2 (120 fps), F0M5 (120 fps), F1M5 (60 fps) are only available with **electronic rolling shutter** (whereas present in both shutter modes). If using **global reset release shutter** the camera runs these modes with **half** frame rates only.

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps |
|--------|------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 160 x 120 | YUV444 | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 320 x 240 | YUV422 | x | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 2 | 640 x 480 | YUV411 | x | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 3 | 640 x 480 | YUV422 | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 640 x 480 | RGB8 | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | 640 x 480 | Mono8 | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 640 x 480 | Mono16 | | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| 1 | 0 | 800 x 600 | YUV422 | | x | x | x | x | x | |
| | 1 | 800 x 600 | RGB8 | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 800 x 600 | Mono8 | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | | |
| | 3 | 1024 x 768 | YUV422 | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 1024 x 768 | RGB8 | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | 1024 x 768 | Mono8 | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 800 x 600 | Mono16 | | x | x | x | x | x | |
| | 7 | 1024 x 768 | Mono16 | | | x | x | x | x | x |
| 2 | 0 | 1280 x 960 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 1 | 1280 x 960 | RGB8 | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 1280 x 960 | Mono8 | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 3 | 1600 x 1200 | YUV422 | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 4 | 1600 x 1200 | RGB8 | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | 1600 x 1200 | Mono8 | | | | x x* | x x* | x x* | x x* |
| | 6 | 1280 x 960 | Mono16 | | | | x | x | x | x |
| | 7 | 1600 x 1200 | Mono16 | | | | x | x | x | x |

Table 88: Video formats Guppy PRO F-503B / Guppy PRO F-503C

*: Color camera outputs Mono8 interpolated image.

 Only achievable with 1394b (S800).

Note



The following table shows **default Format_7 modes** without Format_7 mode mapping.

- see [figure 60](#)
- see chapter [Format_7 mode mapping \(only Guppy PRO F-503\)](#) on page 231

| Format | Mode | Resolution | Color mode | Maximal S800 frame rates for Format_7 modes | |
|--------|------|--------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 7 | 0 | 2588 x 1940 2588 x 1940 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 Mono8,Raw8 YUV411,Raw12 YUV422,Raw16 | 13.04 fps 8.69 fps 6.52 fps 13.04 fps 8.69 fps 6.52 fps | |
| | 1 | 1292 x 1940 1292 x 1944 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 Mono8,Raw8 YUV411,Raw12 YUV422,Raw16 | 22.76 fps 17.41 fps 13.06 fps 22.76 fps 17.41 fps 13.06 fps | 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning 2x H-binning |
| | 2 | 2588 x 968 2588 x 968 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 Mono8,Raw8 YUV411,Raw12 YUV422,Raw16 | 23.36 fps 17.41 fps 13.06 fps 23.36 fps 17.41 fps 13.06 fps | 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning 2x V-binning |
| | 3 | 1292 x 968 1292 x 968 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 Mono8,Raw8 YUV411,Raw12 YUV422,Raw16 | 34.26 fps 34.26 fps 26.10 fps 34.26 fps 34.26 fps 26.10 fps | 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning 2x H+V binning |
| | 4 | 1292 x 1940 1292 x 1940 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 Mono8,Raw8 YUV411,Raw12 YUV422,Raw16 | 22.32 fps 17.41 fps 13.06 fps 22.32 fps 17.41 fps 13.06 fps | 2x H-sub-sampling 2x H-sub-sampling 2x H-sub-sampling 2x H-sub-sampling 2x H-sub-sampling 2x H-sub-sampling |
| | 5 | 2588 x 968 2588 x 968 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 Mono8,Raw8 YUV411,Raw12 YUV422,Raw16 | 26.10 fps 17.41 fps 13.06 fps 26.10 fps 17.41 fps 13.06 fps | 2x V-sub-sampling 2x V-sub-sampling 2x V-sub-sampling 2x V-sub-sampling 2x V-sub-sampling 2x V-sub-sampling |
| | 6 | 1292 x 968 1292 x 968 | Mono8 Mono12 Mono16 Mono8,Raw8 YUV411,Raw12 YUV422,Raw16 | 44.32 fps 34.71 fps 26.10 fps 44.32 fps 34.71 fps 26.10 fps | 2x H+V sub-sampling 2x H+V sub-sampling 2x H+V sub-sampling 2x H+V sub-sampling 2x H+V sub-sampling 2x H+V sub-sampling |

Table 89: Video Format_7 default modes Guppy PRO F-503B / F-503C

Area of interest (AOI)

The camera's image sensor has a defined resolution. This indicates the maximum number of rows and pixels per row that the recorded image may have.

However, often only a certain section of the entire image is of interest. The amount of data to be transferred can be decreased by limiting the image to a section when reading it out from the camera. At a lower vertical resolution the sensor can be read out faster and thus the frame rate is increased.

Note _____ The setting of AOIs is supported only in video Format_7.



While the size of the image read out for most other video formats and modes is fixed by the IIDC specification, thereby determining the highest possible frame rate, in Format_7 mode the user can set the **upper left corner** and **width and height** of the section (area of interest = AOI) he is interested in to determine the size and thus the highest possible frame rate.

Setting the AOI is done in the IMAGE_POSITION and IMAGE_SIZE registers.

Note _____ Pay attention to the increments entering in the UNIT_SIZE_INQ and UNIT_POSITION_INQ registers when configuring IMAGE_POSITION and IMAGE_SIZE.



AF_AREA_POSITION and AF_AREA_SIZE contain in the respective bits values for the column and row of the upper left corner and values for the width and height.

Note _____ For more information see [table 124](#).



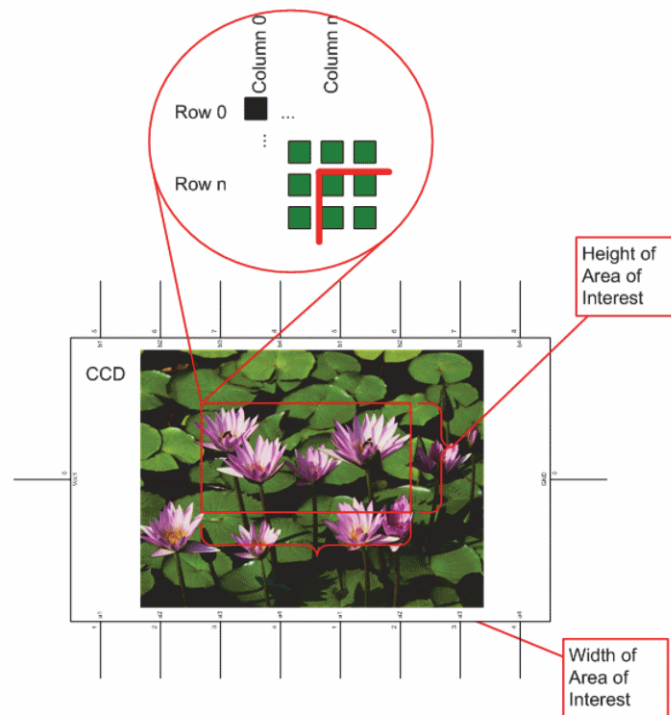


Figure 73: Area of interest (AOI)

Note



- The left position + width and the upper position + height may not exceed the maximum resolution of the sensor.
- The coordinates for width and height must be divisible by 4.

In addition to the area of interest (AOI), some other parameters have an effect on the maximum frame rate:

- The time for reading the image from the sensor and transporting it into the FRAME_BUFFER
- The time for transferring the image over the FireWire™ bus
- The length of the exposure time.

Autofunction AOI

Use this feature to select the image area (work area) on which the following autofunctions work:

- Auto shutter
- Auto gain
- Auto white balance

In the following screenshot you can see an example of the autofunction AOI:



Figure 74: Example of autofunction AOI (*Show work area* is on)

Note



Autofunction AOI is independent from Format_7 AOI settings.

If you switch off autofunction AOI, work area position and work area size follow the current active image size.

To switch off autofunctions, carry out following actions in the order shown:

1. Uncheck **Show AOI** check box (SmartView **Ctrl2** tab).
2. Uncheck **Enable** check box (SmartView **Ctrl2** tab).
Switch off Auto modes (e.g. **Shutter** and/or **Gain**) (SmartView **Ctrl2** tab).

As a reference it uses a grid of up to 65534 sample points equally spread over the AOI.

Note



Configuration

To configure this feature in an advanced register see chapter [Autofunction AOI](#) on page 225.

Frame rates

An IEEE 1394 camera requires bandwidth to transport images.

The IEEE 1394b bus has very large bandwidth of at least 62.5 MByte/s for transferring (isochronously) image data. Per cycle up to 8192 bytes (or around 2000 quadlets = 4 bytes@ 800 Mbit/s) can thus be transmitted.

Note All bandwidth data is calculated with:



1 MByte = 1024 kByte

Depending on the video format settings and the configured frame rate, the camera requires a certain percentage of maximum available bandwidth. Clearly the bigger the image and the higher the frame rate, the more data is to be transmitted.

The following tables indicate the volume of data in various formats and modes to be sent within one cycle (125 μ s) at 800 Mbit/s of bandwidth.

The tables are divided into three formats:

| Format | Resolution | Max. video format |
|----------|------------|-------------------|
| Format_0 | up to VGA | 640 x 480 |
| Format_1 | up to XGA | 1024 x 768 |
| Format_2 | up to UXGA | 1600 x 1200 |

Table 90: Overview fixed formats

They enable you to calculate the required bandwidth and to ascertain the number of cameras that can be operated independently on a bus and in which mode.

| Format | Mode | Resolution | 240 fps | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps |
|--------|------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 160 x 120 YUV (4:4:4) 24 bit/pixel | 4H 640p 480q | 2H 320p 240q | 1H 160p 120q | 1/2H 80p 60q | 1/4H 40p 30q | 1/8H 20p 15q | |
| | 1 | 320 x 240 YUV (4:2:2) 16 bit/pixel | 8H 2560p 1280q | 4H 1280p 640q | 2H 640p 320q | 1H 320p 160q | 1/2H 160p 80q | 1/4H 80p 40q | 1/8H 40p 20q |
| | 2 | 640 x 480 YUV (4:1:1) 12 bit/pixel | | 8H 5120p 1920q | 4H 2560p 960q | 2H 1280p 480q | 1H 640p 240q | 1/2H 320p 120q | 1/4H 160p 60q |
| | 3 | 640 x 480 YUV (4:2:2) 16 bit/pixel | | | 4H 2560p 1280q | 2H 1280p 640q | 1H 640p 320q | 1/2H 320p 160q | 1/4H 160p 80q |
| | 4 | 640 x 480 RGB 24 bit/pixel | | | 4H 2560p 1280q | 2H 1280p 960q | 1H 640p 480q | 1/2H 320p 240q | 1/4H 160p 120q |
| | 5 | 640 x 480 (Mono8) 8 bit/pixel | | 8H 5120p 1280q | 4H 2560p 640q | 2H 1280p 320q | 1H 640p 160q | 1/2H 320p 80q | 1/4H 160p p40q |
| | 6 | 640 x 480 Y (Mono16) 16 bit/pixel | | | 4H 2560p 1280q | 2H 1280p 640q | 1H 640p 320q | 1/2H 320p 160q | 1/4H 160p 80q |
| | 7 | Reserved | | | | | | | |

Table 91: Format_0

As an example, VGA Mono8 @ 60 fps requires four rows (640 x 4 = 2560 pixels/byte) to transmit every 125 μ s: this is a consequence of the sensor's row time of about 30 μ s, so that no data needs to be stored temporarily.

It takes 120 cycles (120 x 125 μ s = 15 ms) to transmit one frame, which arrives every 16.6 ms from the camera. Again, no data need to be stored temporarily.

Thus around 64% of the available bandwidth (at S400) is used. Thus one camera can be connected to the bus at S400.

The same camera, run at S800 would require only 32% of the available bandwidth, due to the doubled speed. Thus up to three cameras can be connected to the bus at S800.

| Format | Mode | Resolution | 240 fps | 120 fps | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps |
|--------|------|--|------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | 0 | 800 x 600 YUV (4:2:2) 16 bit/pixel | | | 5H 4000p 2000q | 5/2H 2000p 1000q | 5/4H 1000p 500q | 5/8H 500p 250q | 6/16H 250p 125q | |
| | 1 | 800 x 600 RGB 24 bit/pixel | | | | 5/2H 2000p 1500q | 5/4H 1000p 750q | 5/8H 500p 375q | | |
| | 2 | 800 x 600 Y (Mono8) 8 bit/pixel | | 10H 8000p 2000q | 5H 4000p 1000q | 5/2H 2000p 500q | 5/4H 1000p 250q | 5/8H 500p 125q | | |
| | 3 | 1024 x 768 YUV (4:2:2) 16 bit/pixel | | | | 3H 3072p 1536q | 3/2H 1536p 768q | 3/4H 768p 384q | 3/8H 384p 192q | 3/16H 192p 96q |
| | 4 | 1024 x 768 RGB 24 bit/pixel | | | | | 3/2H 1536p 384q | 3/4H 768p 576q | 3/8H 384p 288q | 3/16H 192p 144q |
| | 5 | 1024 x 768 Y (Mono) 8 bit/pixel | | | 6H 6144p 1536q | 3H 3072p 768q | 3/2H 1536p 384q | 3/4H 768p 192q | 3/8H 384p 96q | 3/16H 192p 48q |
| | 6 | 800 x 600 (Mono16) 16 bit/pixel | | | 5H 4000p 2000q | 5/2H 2000p 1000q | 5/4H 1000p 500q | 5/8H 500p 250q | 5/16H 250p 125q | |
| | 7 | 1024 x 768 Y (Mono16) 16 bit/pixel | | | | 3H 3072p 1536q | 3/2H 1536p 768q | 3/4H 768p 384q | 3/8H 384p 192q | 3/16H 192p 96q |

Table 92: Format_1

| Format | Mode | Resolution | 60 fps | 30 fps | 15 fps | 7.5 fps | 3.75 fps | 1.875 fps | |
|--------|------|--|--------|----------------------|--------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 2 | 0 | 1280 x 960 YUV (4:2:2) 16 bit/pixel | | | | 2H 2560p 1280q | 1H 1280p 640q | 1/2H 640p 320q | 1/4H 320p 160q |
| | 1 | 1280 x 960 RGB 24 bit/pixel | | | | 2H 2560p 1920q | 1H 1280p 960q | 1/2H 640p 480q | 1/4H 320p 240q |
| | 2 | 1280 x 960 Y (Mono8) 8 bit/pixel | | 4H 5120p 1280q | | 2H 2560p 640q | 1H 1280p 320q | 1/2H 640p 160q | 1/4H 320p 80q |
| | 3 | 1600 x 1200 YUV(4:2:2) 16 bit/pixel | | | | 5/2H 4000p 2000q | 5/4H 2000p 1000q | 5/8H 1000p 500q | 5/16H 500p 250q |
| | 4 | 1600 x 1200 RGB 24 bit/pixel | | | | | 5/4H 2000p 1500q | 5/8H 1000p 750q | 5/16 500p 375q |
| | 5 | 1600 x 1200 Y (Mono) 8 bit/pixel | | 5H 8000p 2000q | | 5/2H 4000p 1000q | 5/4H 2000p 500q | 5/8H 1000p 250q | 5/16H 500p 125q |
| | 6 | 1280 x 960 Y (Mono16) 16 bit/pixel | | | | 2H 2560p 1280q | 1H 1280p 640q | 1/2H 640p 320q | 1/4H 320p 160q |
| | 7 | 1600 x 1200Y(Mono16) 16 bit/pixel | | | | 5/2H 4000p 2000q | 5/4H 2000p 1000q | 5/8H 1000p 500q | 5/16H 500p 250q |

Table 93: Format_2

As already mentioned, the recommended limit for transferring isochronous image data is 2000q (quadlets) per cycle or 8192 bytes (with 800 Mbit/s of bandwidth).

Note



- If the cameras are operated with an external trigger the maximum trigger frequency may not exceed the highest continuous frame rate, so preventing frames from being dropped or corrupted.
- IEEE 1394 adapter cards with PCILynx™ chipsets (predecessor of OHCI) have a limit of 4000 bytes per cycle.

The frame rates in video modes 0 to 2 are specified and set fixed by IIDC V1.31.

Frame rates Format_7

In video Format_7 frame rates are no longer fixed.

Note



- Different values apply for the different sensors.
- Frame rates may be further limited by longer shutter times and/or bandwidth limitation from the IEEE 1394 bus.

Details are described in the next chapters:

- Max. frame rate of CCD (theoretical formula)
- Diagram of frame rates as function of AOI by constant width:
The curves describe RAW8, RAW12/YUV411, RAW16/YUV422, RGB8 and max. frame rate of CCD
- Table with max. frame rates as function of AOI by constant width

Guppy PRO F-031: AOI frame rates

$$\text{max. frame rate of CCD} = \frac{1}{148.71\mu\text{s} + \text{AOI height} \times 16.05\mu\text{s} + (508 - \text{AOI height}) \times 2.93\mu\text{s}}$$

Formula 9: **Guppy PRO F-031**: theoretical max. frame rate of CCD

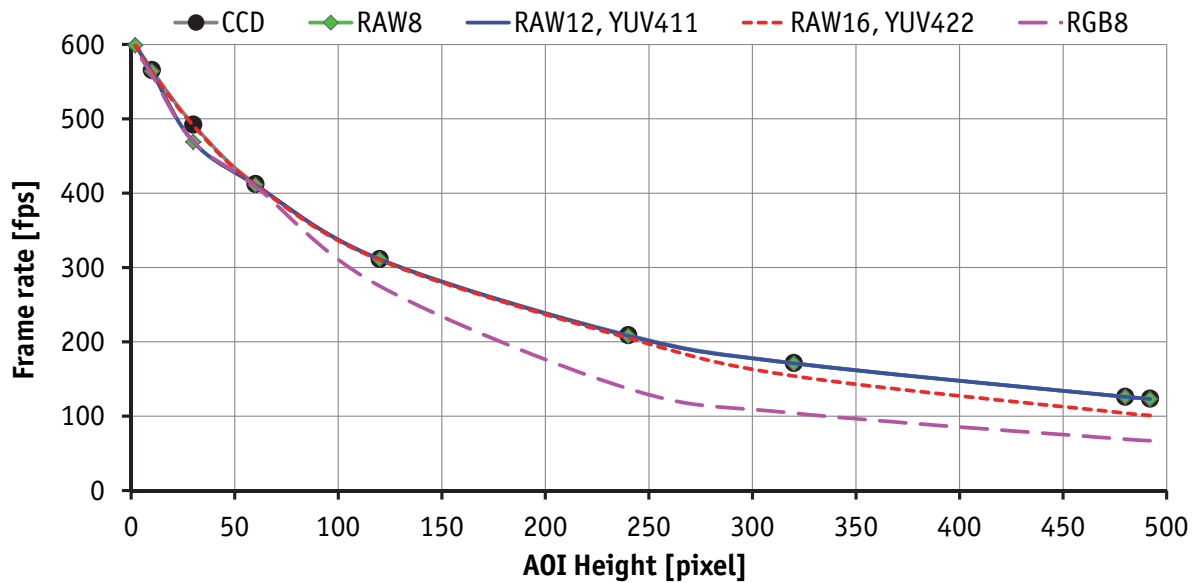


Figure 75: Frame rates **Guppy PRO F-031** as function of AOI height [**width=656**]

| AOI height | CCD* | RAW8 | RAW12 | RAW16 | YUV411 | YUV422 | RGB8 |
|------------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------|
| 492 | 123.58 | 123 | 123 | 101 | 123 | 101 | 67 |
| 480 | 126.03 | 126 | 126 | 104 | 126 | 104 | 69 |
| 320 | 171.36 | 171 | 171 | 154 | 171 | 154 | 104 |
| 240 | 208.94 | 208 | 208 | 205 | 208 | 205 | 137 |
| 120 | 311.38 | 311 | 311 | 310 | 310 | 309 | 275 |
| 60 | 412.48 | 411 | 411 | 411 | 410 | 409 | 409 |
| 30 | 492.43 | 469 | 469 | 491 | 469 | 488 | 469 |
| 10 | 565.50 | 564 | 564 | 563 | 560 | 559 | 559 |
| 2 | 601.18 | 599 | 599 | 599 | 594 | 594 | 594 |

Table 94: Frame rates (fps) of **Guppy PRO F-031** as function of AOI height (pixel) [**width=656**]

* CCD = theoretical max. frame rate (in fps) of CCD according to given formula

Guppy PRO F-032: AOI frame rates

$$\text{max. frame rate of CCD} = \frac{1}{167.06\mu\text{s} + \text{AOI height} \times 24.31\mu\text{s} + (492 - \text{AOI height}) \times 2.97\mu\text{s}}$$

Formula 10: **Guppy PRO F-032**: theoretical max. frame rate of CCD

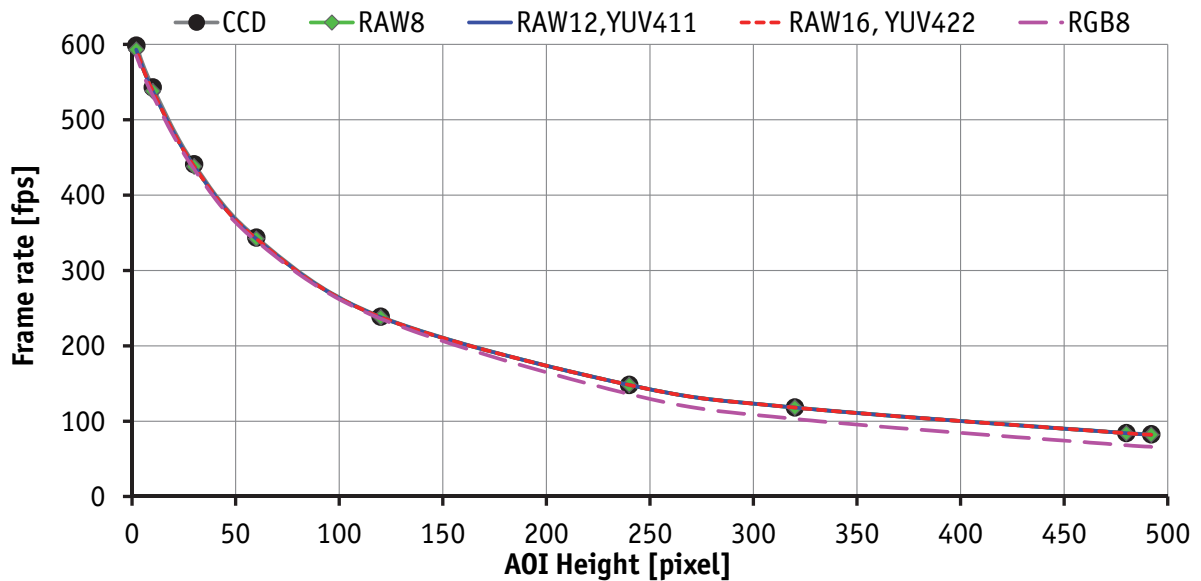


Figure 76: Frame rates **Guppy PRO F-032** as function of AOI height [width=656]

| AOI height | CCD* | RAW8 | RAW12 | RAW16 | YUV411 | YUV422 | RGB8 |
|------------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------|
| 492 | 82.46 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 66 |
| 480 | 84.24 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 83 | 83 | 68 |
| 320 | 118.24 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 103 |
| 240 | 148.15 | 148 | 148 | 148 | 146 | 146 | 136 |
| 120 | 238.71 | 238 | 238 | 238 | 236 | 236 | 236 |
| 60 | 343.80 | 342 | 342 | 342 | 339 | 339 | 339 |
| 30 | 440.82 | 438 | 438 | 438 | 434 | 434 | 434 |
| 10 | 542.98 | 538 | 538 | 538 | 532 | 532 | 532 |
| 2 | 598.45 | 593 | 593 | 593 | 585 | 585 | 585 |

Table 95: Frame rates (fps) of **Guppy PRO F-032** as function of AOI height (pixel) [width=656]

* CCD = theoretical max. frame rate (in fps) of CCD according to given formula

Guppy PRO F-033: AOI frame rates

$$\text{max. frame rate of CCD} = \frac{1}{186.50\mu\text{s} + \text{AOI height} \times 23.41\mu\text{s} + (505 - \text{AOI height}) \times 2.59\mu\text{s}}$$

Formula 11: **Guppy PRO F-033**: theoretical max. frame rate of CCD

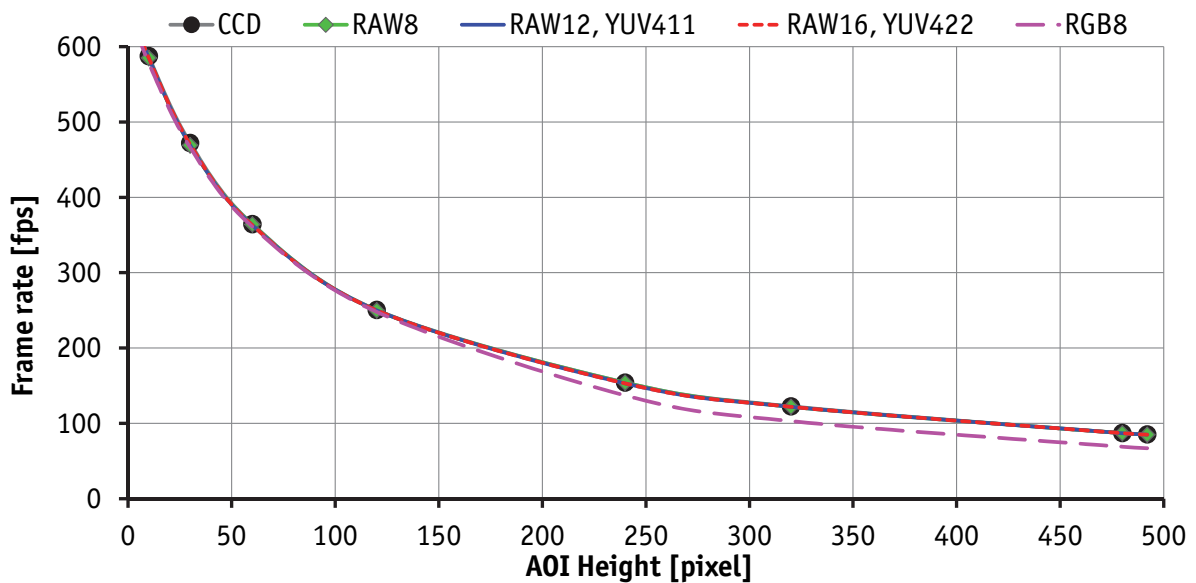


Figure 77: Frame rates **Guppy PRO F-033** as function of AOI height [**width=656**]

| AOI height | CCD* | RAW8 | RAW12 | RAW16 | YUV411 | YUV422 | RGB8 |
|------------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------|
| 492 | 85.19 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 67 |
| 480 | 87.04 | 87 | 87 | 87 | 87 | 87 | 69 |
| 320 | 122.59 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 103 |
| 240 | 154.05 | 154 | 153 | 153 | 153 | 153 | 137 |
| 120 | 250.44 | 250 | 250 | 250 | 248 | 248 | 248 |
| 60 | 364.47 | 364 | 363 | 363 | 361 | 361 | 361 |
| 30 | 471.91 | 469 | 469 | 470 | 466 | 466 | 466 |
| 10 | 587.32 | 585 | 585 | 585 | 578 | 578 | 578 |
| 2 | 651.00 | 648 | 648 | 648 | 640 | 640 | 640 |

Table 96: Frame rates (fps) of **Guppy PRO F-033** as function of AOI height (pixel) [**width=656**]

* CCD = theoretical max. frame rate (in fps) of CCD according to given formula

Guppy PRO F-046: AOI frame rates

$$\text{max. frame rate of CCD} = \frac{1}{206.20\mu\text{s} + \text{AOI height} \times 27.35\mu\text{s} + (593 - \text{AOI height}) \times 2.59\mu\text{s}}$$

Formula 12: **Guppy PRO F-046**: theoretical max. frame rate of CCD

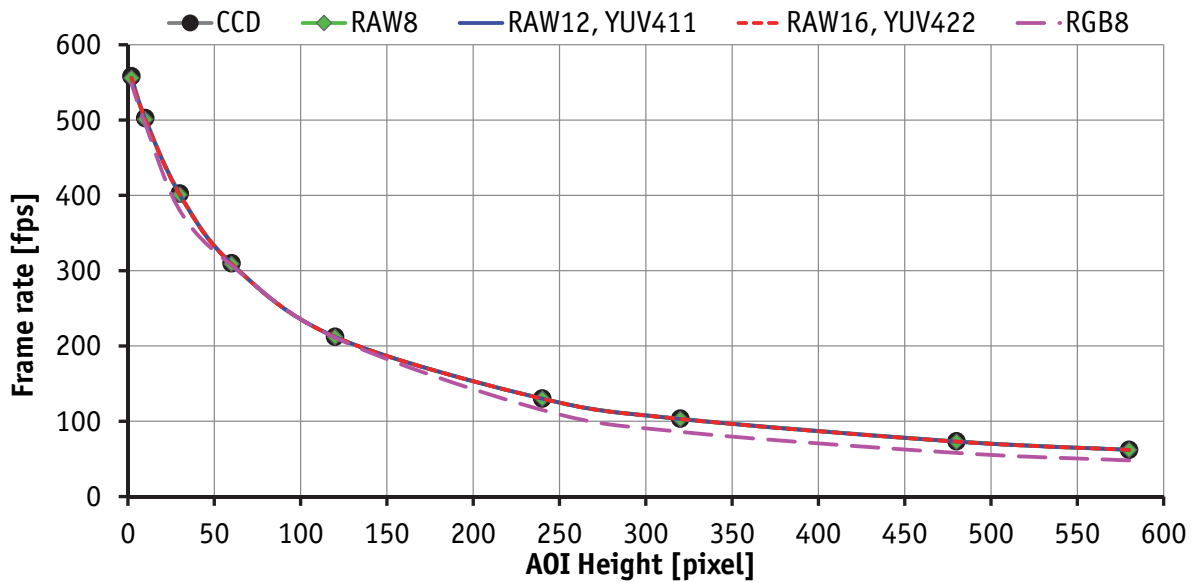


Figure 78: Frame rates **Guppy PRO F-046** as function of AOI height [**width=780**]

| AOI height | CCD* | RAW8 | RAW12 | RAW16 | YUV411 | YUV422 | RGB8 |
|------------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------|
| 580 | 62.10 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 48 |
| 480 | 73.38 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 58 |
| 320 | 103.46 | 103 | 103 | 103 | 103 | 103 | 86 |
| 240 | 130.13 | 130 | 130 | 130 | 129 | 129 | 115 |
| 120 | 212.17 | 212 | 212 | 212 | 211 | 211 | 211 |
| 60 | 309.82 | 309 | 309 | 309 | 307 | 307 | 307 |
| 30 | 402.44 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 397 | 397 | 380 |
| 10 | 502.60 | 501 | 501 | 501 | 495 | 495 | 495 |
| 2 | 558.16 | 556 | 556 | 556 | 548 | 548 | 548 |

Table 97: Frame rates (fps) of **Guppy PRO F-046** as function of AOI height (pixel) [**width=780**]

* CCD = theoretical max. frame rate (in fps) of CCD according to given formula

Guppy PRO F-095: AOI frame rates

$$\text{max. frame rate of CCD} = \frac{1}{321.44\mu\text{s} + \text{AOI height} \times 35.04\mu\text{s} + (747 - \text{AOI height}) \times 6.88\mu\text{s}}$$

Formula 13: **Guppy PRO F-095**: theoretical max. frame rate of CCD

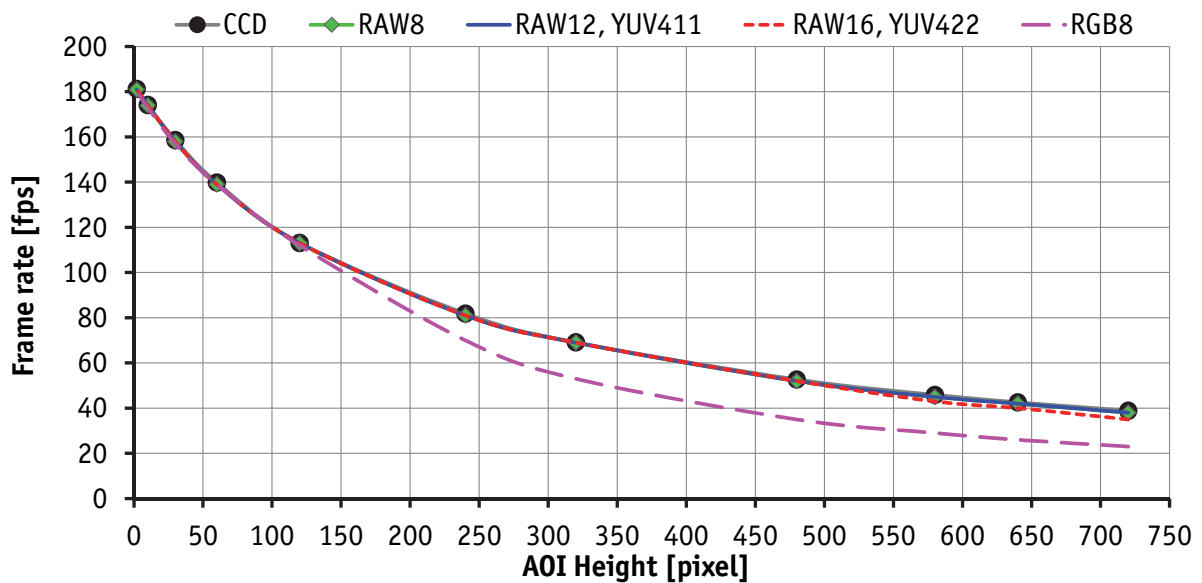


Figure 79: Frame rates **Guppy PRO F-095** as function of AOI height [**width=1280**]

| AOI height | CCD* | RAW8 | RAW12 | RAW16 | YUV411 | YUV422 | RGB8 |
|------------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------|
| 720 | 38.85 | 38 | 38 | 35 | 38 | 35 | 23 |
| 640 | 42.58 | 42 | 42 | 40 | 42 | 39 | 26 |
| 580 | 45.88 | 45 | 45 | 43 | 45 | 43 | 29 |
| 480 | 52.69 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 35 |
| 320 | 69.09 | 69 | 69 | 69 | 68 | 68 | 53 |
| 240 | 81.83 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 70 |
| 120 | 113.12 | 113 | 113 | 113 | 112 | 112 | 112 |
| 60 | 139.85 | 139 | 139 | 139 | 139 | 139 | 139 |
| 30 | 158.58 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 157 | 157 |
| 10 | 174.14 | 174 | 174 | 174 | 173 | 173 | 173 |
| 2 | 181.25 | 181 | 181 | 181 | 180 | 180 | 180 |

Table 98: Frame rates (fps) of **Guppy PRO F-095** as function of AOI height (pixel) [**width=1280**]

* CCD = theoretical max. frame rate (in fps) of CCD according to given formula

Guppy PRO F-125: AOI frame rates

$$\text{max. frame rate of CCD} = \frac{1}{189.28\mu\text{s} + \text{AOI height} \times 33.19\mu\text{s} + (978 - \text{AOI height}) \times 5.03\mu\text{s}}$$

Formula 14: **Guppy PRO F-125**: theoretical max. frame rate of CCD

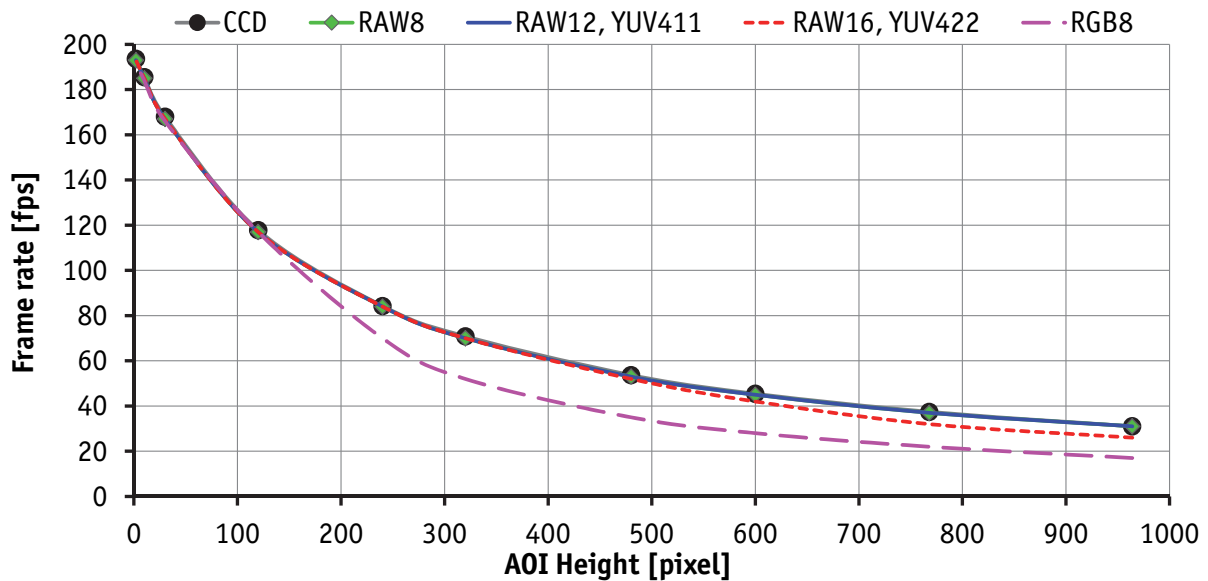


Figure 80: Frame rates **Guppy PRO F-125** as function of AOI height [**width=1292**]

| AOI height | CCD* | RAW8 | RAW12 | RAW16 | YUV411 | YUV422 | RGB8 |
|------------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------|
| 964 | 31.00 | 31 | 31 | 26 | 31 | 26 | 17 |
| 768 | 37.40 | 37 | 37 | 32 | 37 | 32 | 22 |
| 600 | 45.45 | 45 | 45 | 42 | 45 | 42 | 28 |
| 480 | 53.69 | 53 | 53 | 52 | 53 | 52 | 35 |
| 320 | 70.82 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 52 |
| 240 | 84.27 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 70 |
| 120 | 117.82 | 117 | 117 | 117 | 117 | 117 | 117 |
| 30 | 167.97 | 167 | 167 | 167 | 166 | 166 | 166 |
| 10 | 185.52 | 185 | 185 | 185 | 184 | 184 | 184 |
| 2 | 193.61 | 193 | 193 | 193 | 192 | 192 | 192 |

Table 99: Frame rates (fps) **Guppy PRO F-125** as function of AOI height (pixel) [**width=1292**]

* CCD = theoretical max. frame rate (in fps) of CCD according to given formula (color modes: measured values)

Guppy PRO F-146: AOI frame rates

$$\text{max. frame rate of CCD} = \frac{1}{73.06\mu\text{s} + \text{AOI height} \times 56.07\mu\text{s} + (1051 - \text{AOI height}) \times 11.55\mu\text{s}}$$

Formula 15: **Guppy PRO F-146**: theoretical max. frame rate of CCD

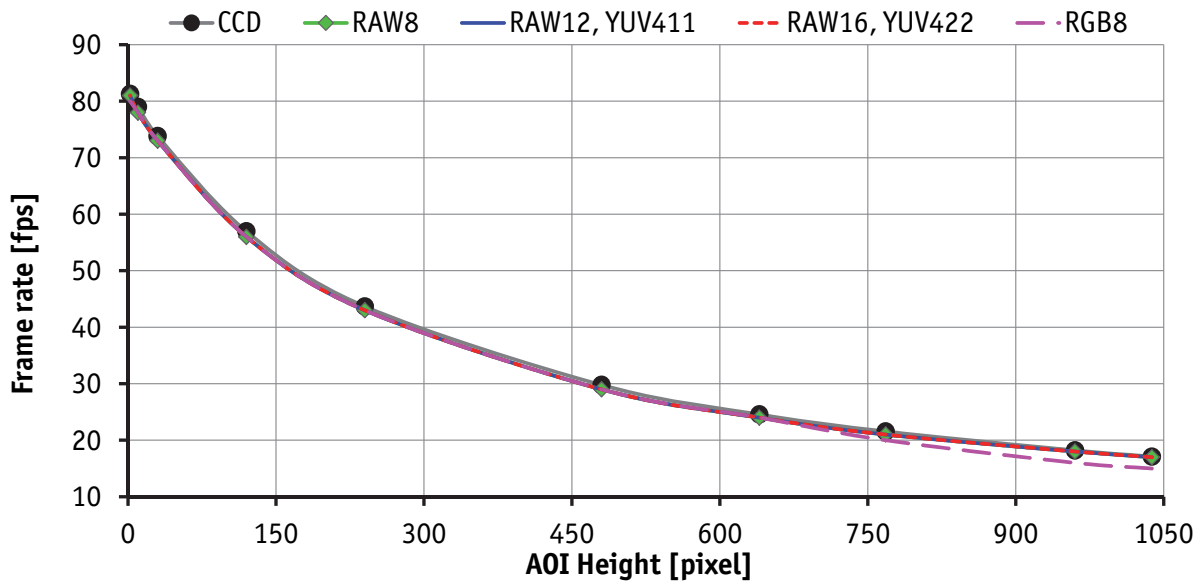


Figure 81: Frame rates **Guppy PRO F-146** as function of AOI height [**width=1388**]

| AOI height | CCD* | RAW8 | RAW12 | RAW16 | YUV411 | YUV422 | RGB8 |
|------------|-------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------|
| 1038 | 17.12 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 15 |
| 960 | 18.20 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 16 |
| 768 | 21.55 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 20 |
| 640 | 24.57 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| 480 | 29.78 | 29 | 29 | 29 | 29 | 29 | 29 |
| 240 | 43.67 | 43 | 43 | 43 | 43 | 43 | 43 |
| 120 | 56.96 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 |
| 30 | 73.81 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 73 |
| 10 | 79.01 | 78 | 78 | 78 | 78 | 78 | 78 |
| 2 | 81.29 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 80 | 80 | 80 |

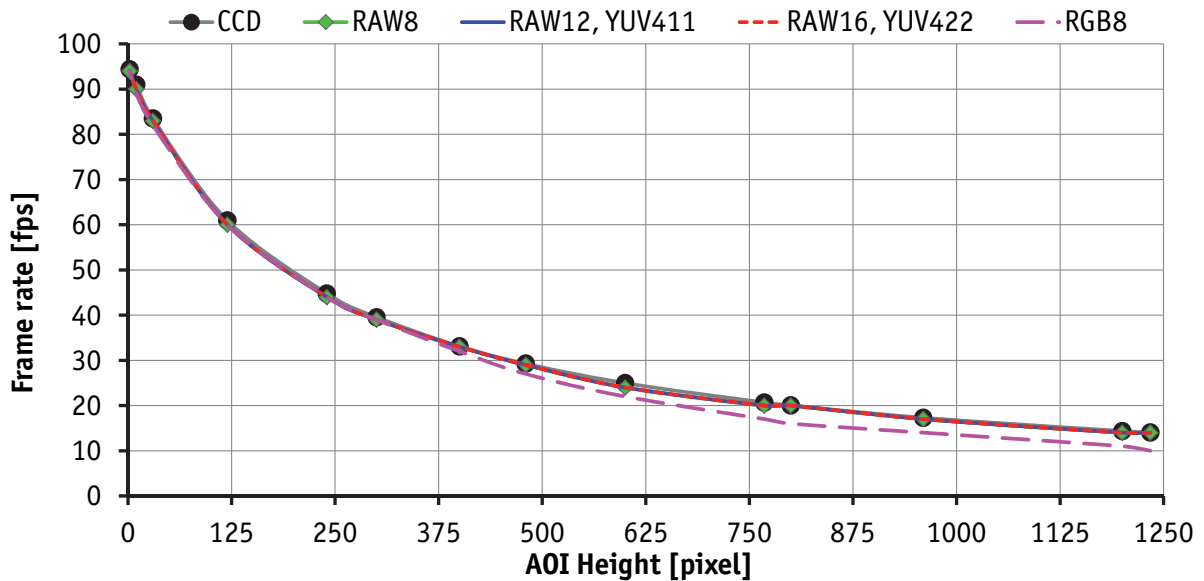
Table 100: Frame rates (fps) of **Guppy PRO F-146** as function of AOI height (pixel) [**width=1388**]

* CCD = theoretical max. frame rate (in fps) of CCD according to given formula (color modes: measured values)

Guppy PRO F-201: AOI frame rates

$$\text{max. frame rate of CCD} = \frac{1}{344.90\mu\text{s} + \text{AOI height} \times 57.50\mu\text{s} + (1238 - \text{AOI height}) \times 8.2\mu\text{s}}$$

Formula 16: **Guppy PRO F-201**: theoretical max. frame rate of CCD



Formula 17: Frame rates **Guppy PRO F-201** as function of AOI height [width=1624]

| AOI height | CCD* | RAW8 | RAW12 | RAW16 | YUV411 | YUV422 | RGB8 |
|------------|-------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------|
| 1234 | 14.02 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 11 |
| 1200 | 14.36 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 11 |
| 960 | 17.29 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 14 |
| 800 | 20.03 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 16 |
| 768 | 20.68 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 17 |
| 600 | 24.95 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 22 |
| 480 | 29.27 | 29 | 29 | 29 | 29 | 29 | 27 |
| 400 | 33.09 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 32 | 32 | 32 |
| 300 | 39.55 | 39 | 39 | 39 | 39 | 39 | 39 |
| 240 | 44.79 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 |
| 120 | 60.93 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| 30 | 83.50 | 83 | 83 | 83 | 82 | 82 | 82 |
| 10 | 91.00 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 89 | 89 |
| 2 | 94.38 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 92 |

Table 101: Frame rates of **Guppy PRO F-201** as function of AOI height [width=1624]

* CCD = theoretical max. frame rate (in fps) of CCD according to given formula (color modes: measured values)

Guppy PRO F-503: AOI frame rates

$$\text{max. frame rate of CMOS} = \frac{1}{(\text{AOI height} + 9) \times t_{\text{row}}}$$

Formula 18: **Guppy PRO F-503**: theoretical max. frame rate of CMOS (min. shutter, no binning, no sub-sampling). For calculating t_{row} , see chapter [Exposure time of Guppy PRO F-503 \(CMOS\)](#) on page 131

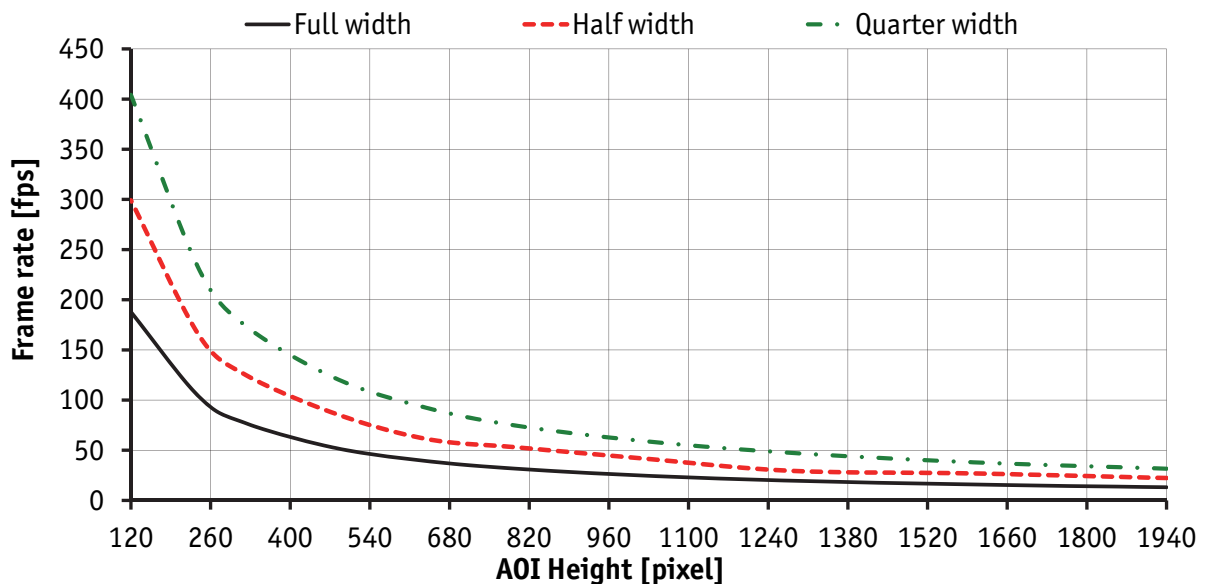


Figure 82: Frame rates Guppy PRO F-503 as function of AOI height and AOI width (full/half/quarter)

The frame rates in the following table are measured directly at the output of the camera (rolling shutter, Raw format). Compare with chapter [How does bandwidth affect the frame rate?](#) on page 175.

| AOI height / pixel | Frame rate / fps full width | Frame rate / fps half width | Frame rate / fps quarter width |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1940 | 13.1 | 22.3 | 31.6 |
| 1600 | 15.8 | 26.9 | 38.0 |

Table 102: Frame rates Guppy PRO F-503 as function of AOI height and AOI width (full/half/quarter)

| AOI height / pixel | Frame rate / fps full width | Frame rate / fps half width | Frame rate / fps quarter width |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1280 | 19.7 | 29.5 | 47.4 |
| 1024 | 24.6 | 41.6*** | 59.0 |
| 800 | 31.5 | 52.8** | 74.3 |
| 640 | 39.2 | 61.2 | 92.2 |
| 480 | 52.2 | 86.3 | 121.6 |
| 320 | 77.3 | 125.6 | 174.7 |
| 240 | 103.2 | 164.2 | 230.0 |
| 120 | 187.9* | 299.1 | 404.2 |

Table 102: Frame rates Guppy PRO F-503 as function of AOI height and AOI width (full/half/quarter)

*Max. packet size 7760

** Max. packet size 6980

***Max. packet size 6960

Note

The minimum AOI of Guppy F-503 is 64 x 64 (AOI width x AOI height).



The readout time for one row is not constant. It varies with AOI width.

How does bandwidth affect the frame rate?

In some modes the IEEE 1394b bus limits the attainable frame rate. According to the 1394b specification on isochronous transfer, the largest data payload size of 8192 bytes per 125 μ s cycle is possible with bandwidth of 800 Mbit/s. In addition, there is a limitation, only a maximum number of 65535 ($2^{16} - 1$) packets per frame are allowed.

Note Certain cameras may offer higher packet sizes, depending on their settings in combination with the use of FirePackage.



Consult your local dealer's support team, if you require additional information on this feature.

The following formula establishes the relationship between the required `Byte_Per_Packet` size and certain variables for the image. It is valid only for `Format_7`.

$$\text{BYTE_PER_PACKET} = \text{frame rate} \times \text{AOI_WIDTH} \times \text{AOI_HEIGHT} \times \text{ByteDepth} \times 125 \mu\text{s}$$

Formula 19: `Byte_per_Packet` calculation (only `Format_7`)

If the value for **BYTE_PER_PACKET** is greater than 8192 (the maximum data payload), the sought-after frame rate cannot be attained.

The attainable frame rate can be calculated using this formula:

(Provision: **BYTE_PER_PACKET** is divisible by 4):

$$\text{frame rate} \approx \frac{\text{BYTE_PER_PACKET}}{\text{AOI_WIDTH} \times \text{AOI_HEIGHT} \times \text{ByteDepth} \times 125 \mu\text{s}}$$

Formula 20: Maximum frame rate calculation

`ByteDepth` is based on the following values:

| Mode | bit/pixel | byte per pixel |
|---------------|-----------|----------------|
| Mono8, Raw8 | 8 | 1 |
| Mono12, Raw12 | 12 | 1.5 |
| Mono16, Raw16 | 14 | 2 |
| YUV4:2:2 | 16 | 2 |
| RGB8 | 24 | 3 |

Table 103: `ByteDepth`

Example formula for the b/w camera

Mono16, 1392 x 1040, 30 fps desired

$$\text{BYTE_PER_PACKET} = 30 \times 1392 \times 1040 \times 2 \times 125\mu\text{s} = 10856 > 8192$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{frame rate}_{\text{reachable}} \approx \frac{8192}{1392 \times 1040 \times 2 \times 125\mu\text{s}} = 22.64$$

Formula 21: Example maximum frame rate calculation

Test images

Loading test images


| FirePackage | Fire4Linux |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Start SmartView. 2. Click the Edit settings button.  3. Click Adv1 tab. 4. In combo box Test images choose Image 1 or another test image. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Start cc1394 viewer. 2. In Adjustments menu click on Picture Control. 3. Click Main tab. 4. Activate Test image check box on. 5. In combo box Test images choose Image 1 or another test image. |

Table 104: Loading test images in different viewers

Test images for b/w cameras

Guppy PRO b/w cameras have two test images that look the same. Both images show a grey bar running diagonally (mirrored at the middle axis).

- **Image 1** is static.
- **Image 2** moves upwards by 1 pixel/frame.



Figure 83: Grey bar test image

Test images for color cameras

The color cameras have 1 test image:

YUV4:2:2 mode



Figure 84: Color test image

Mono8 (raw data)



Figure 85: Bayer-coded test image

The color camera outputs Bayer-coded raw data in Mono8 instead of (as described in IIDC V1.31) a real Y signal.

Note The first pixel of the image is always the **red** pixel from the sensor. (Mirror must be switched off.)



Configuration of the camera

All camera settings are made by writing specific values into the corresponding registers.

This applies to:

- values for general operating states such as video formats and modes, exposure times, etc.
- extended features of the camera that are turned on and off and controlled via corresponding registers (so-called advanced registers).

Camera_Status_Register

The interoperability of cameras from different manufacturers is ensured by IIDC, formerly DCAM (Digital Camera Specification), published by the IEEE 1394 Trade Association.

IIDC is primarily concerned with setting memory addresses (e.g. CSR: Camera_Status_Register) and their meaning.

In principle all addresses in IEEE 1394 networks are 64 bits long.

The first 10 bits describe the Bus_Id, the next 6 bits the Node_Id.

Of the subsequent 48 bit, the first 16 bit are always FFFFh, leaving the description for the Camera_Status_Register in the last 32 bit.

If a CSR F0F00600h is mentioned below this means in full:

Bus_Id, Node_Id, FFFF F0F00600h

Writing and reading to and from the register can be done with programs such as **FireView** or by other programs developed using an API library (e.g. **FirePackage**).¹⁰ Every register is 32 bit (big endian) and implemented as follows (MSB = Most Significant Bit; LSB = Least Significant Bit):

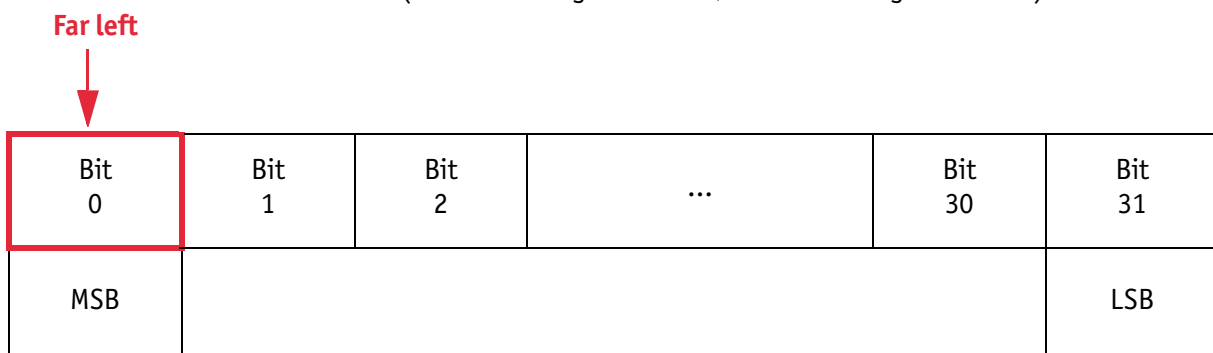
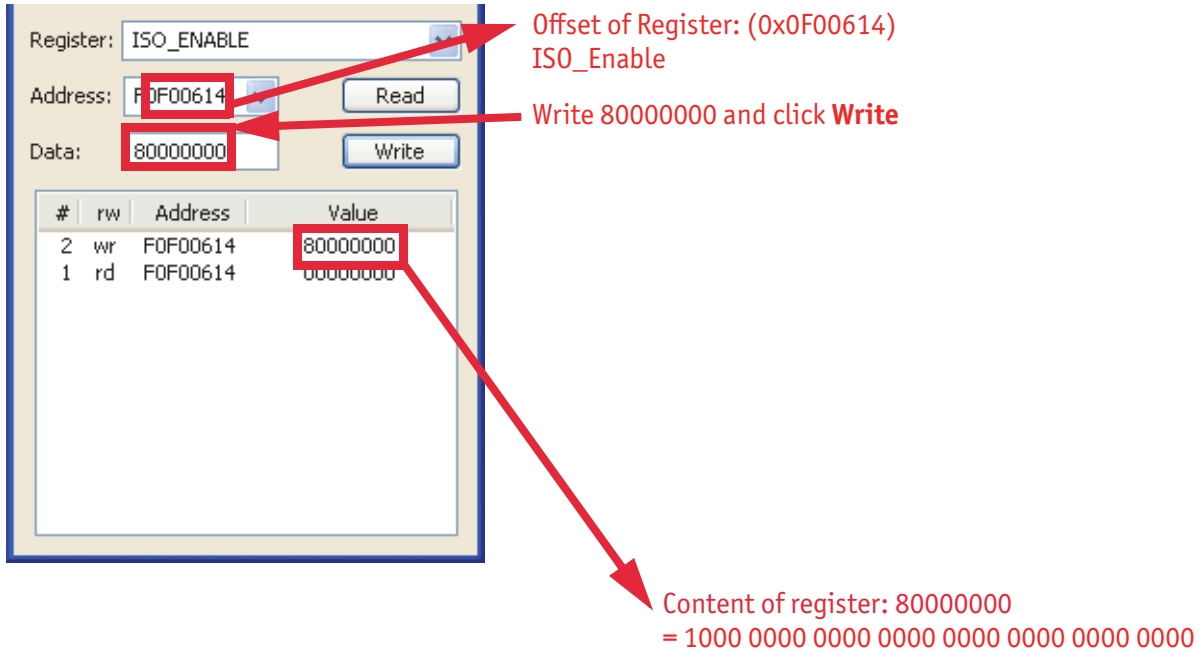


Table 105: 32-bit register

Example

This requires, for example, that to enable **ISO_Enabled mode** (see chapter [ISO_Enabled / free-run](#) on page 137), (bit 0 in register 614h), the value 80000000 h must be written in the corresponding register.



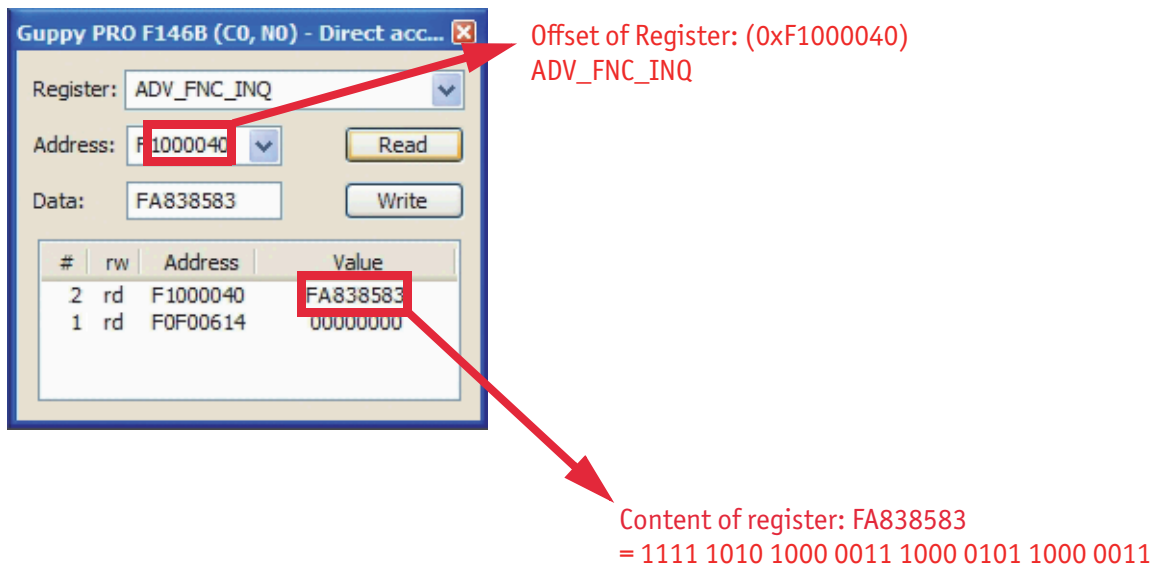
Offset of Register: (0x0F00614)
ISO_Enable

Write 80000000 and click **Write**

| # | rw | Address | Value |
|---|----|----------|----------|
| 2 | wr | F0F00614 | 80000000 |
| 1 | rd | F0F00614 | 00000000 |

Content of register: 80000000
= 1000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000

Figure 86: Enabling ISO_Enable



Offset of Register: (0xF1000040)
ADV_FNC_INQ

Content of register: FA838583
= 1111 1010 1000 0011 1000 0101 1000 0011

Table 106: Configuring the camera (Guppy PRO F-146B)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---------------|-------------|-----------|----|--------------|----|----|----|----------------|----|----|----|---------------|----|----------------|----|
| | MaxResolution | | | | VersionInfo | | | | Look-up tables | | | | Trigger Delay | | Misc. features | |
| | TimeBase | ExtdShutter | Testimage | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bit | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | SoftReset | | | | UserProfiles | | | | GP_Buffer | | | | | | | |
| Bit | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

Table 107: Configuring the camera: registers

Sample program

The following sample code in C/C++ shows how the register is set for video mode/format, trigger mode etc. using the **FireGrab** and **FireStack API**.

Example FireGrab

```

...
// Set Videoformat
if(Result==FCE_NOERROR)
    Result= Camera.SetParameter(FGP_IMAGEFORMAT,MAKEIMAGEFORMAT(RES_640_480,
CM_Y8, FR_15));

// Set external Trigger
if(Result==FCE_NOERROR)
    Result= Camera.SetParameter(FGP_TRIGGER,MAKETRIGGER(1,0,0,0,0));

// Start DMA logic
if(Result==FCE_NOERROR)
    Result=Camera.OpenCapture();

// Start image device
if(Result==FCE_NOERROR)
    Result=Camera.StartDevice();
...

```

Example FireStack API

```
...
// Set framerate

Result=WriteQuad(HIGHOFFSET,m_Props.CmdRegBase+CCR_FRAMERATE, (UINT32)m_Parms.Framerate<<29);

// Set mode
if(Result)

Result=WriteQuad(HIGHOFFSET,m_Props.CmdRegBase+CCR_VMODE, (UINT32)m_Parms.VideoMode<<29);

// Set format
if(Result)

Result=WriteQuad(HIGHOFFSET,m_Props.CmdRegBase+CCR_VFORMAT, (UINT32)m_Parms.VideoFormat<<29);

// Set trigger
if(Result)
{
Mode=0;
if(m_Parms.TriggerMode==TM_EXTERN)
Mode=0x82000000;
if(m_Parms.TriggerMode==TM_MODE15)
Mode=0x820F0000;
WriteQuad(HIGHOFFSET,m_Props.CmdRegBase+CCR_TRGMODE, Mode);
}

// Start continuous ISO if not oneshot triggermode
if(Result && m_Parms.TriggerMode!=TM_ONESHOT)
Result=WriteQuad(HIGHOFFSET,m_Props.CmdRegBase+CCR_ISOENABLE, 0x80000000);

...
```

Configuration ROM

The information in the **configuration ROM** is needed to identify the node, its capabilities and which drivers are required.

The base address for the **configuration ROM** for all registers is FFFF F000000h.

Note



If you want to use the **DirectControl** program to read or write to a register, enter the following value in the address field:

FOF00000h + Offset

The **configuration ROM** is divided into

- Bus info block: providing critical information about the bus-related capabilities
- Root directory: specifying the rest of the content and organization, such as:
 - Node unique ID leaf
 - Unit directory
 - Unit dependant info

The base address of the camera control register is calculated as follows based on the camera-specific base address:

| | Offset | 0-7 | 8-15 | 16-23 | 24-31 | |
|----------------|--------|---------------|------|-------|-------|--|
| Bus info block | 400h | 04 | 29 | 0C | C0 | |
| | 404h | 31 | 33 | 39 | 34 | ASCII for 1394 |
| | 408h | 20 | 00 | B2 | 03 | Bus capabilities |
| | 40Ch | 00 | 0A | 47 | 01 | <i>Node_Vendor_Id</i> , <i>Chip_id_hi</i> |
| | 410h | Serial number | | | | <i>Chip_id_lo</i> |
| Root directory | 414h | 00 | 04 | B7 | 85 | According to IEEE1212, the root directory may have another length. The keys (e.g. 8D) point to the offset factors rather than the offset (e.g. 420h) itself. |
| | 418h | 03 | 00 | 0A | 47 | |
| | 41Ch | 0C | 00 | 83 | C0 | |
| | 420h | 8D | 00 | 00 | 02 | |
| | 424h | D1 | 00 | 00 | 04 | |

Table 108: Configuration ROM

The entry with key 8D in the root directory (420h in this case) provides the offset for the node unique ID leaf.

To compute the effective start address of the node unique ID leaf:

| To compute the effective start address of the node unique ID leaf | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| currAddr | = node unique ID leaf address |
| destAddr | = address of directory entry |
| addrOffset | = value of directory entry |
| | |
| destAddr | = currAddr + (4 x addrOffset) |
| | = 420h + (4 x 000002h) |
| | = 428h |

Table 109: Computing effective start address

$$420h + 000002h \times 4 = 428h$$

| | Offset | 0-7 | 8-15 | 16-23 | 24-31 | |
|-----------------------|--------|-----|------|---------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| Node unique ID leaf → | 428h | 00 | 02 | 5E | 9E |CRC |
| | 42Ch | 00 | 0A | 47 | 01 |Node_Vendor_Id,Chip_id_hi |
| | 430h | 00 | 00 | Serial number | | |

Table 110: Configuration ROM

The entry with key D1 in the root directory (424h in this case) provides the offset for the unit directory as follows:

$$424h + 000004 \times 4 = 434h$$

| | Offset | 0-7 | 8-15 | 16-23 | 24-31 |
|------------------|--------|-----|------|-------|-------|
| Unit directory → | 434h | 00 | 03 | 93 | 7D |
| | 438h | 12 | 00 | A0 | 2D |
| | 43Ch | 13 | 00 | 01 | 02 |
| | 440h | D4 | 00 | 00 | 01 |

Table 111: Configuration ROM

The entry with key D4 in the unit directory (440h in this case) provides the offset for unit dependent info:

$$440h + 0000xx \times 4 = 444h$$

| | Offset | 0-7 | 8-15 | 16-23 | 24-31 | |
|-----------------------|--------|-----|------|-------|-------|-------------------------------|
| Unit dependent info → | 444h | 00 | 0B | A9 | 6E |unit_dep_info_length, CRC |
| | 448h | 40 | 3C | 00 | 00 |command_regs_base |
| | 44Ch | 81 | 00 | 00 | 02 |vendor_name_leaf |
| | 450h | 82 | 00 | 00 | 06 |model_name_leaf |
| | 454h | 38 | 00 | 00 | 10 |unit_sub_sw_version |
| | 458h | 39 | 00 | 00 | 00 |Reserved |
| | 45Ch | 3A | 00 | 00 | 00 |Reserved |
| | 460h | 3B | 00 | 00 | 00 |Reserved |
| | 464h | 3C | 00 | 01 | 00 |vendor_unique_info_0 |
| | 468h | 3D | 00 | 92 | 00 |vendor_unique_info_1 |
| | 46Ch | 3E | 00 | 00 | 65 |vendor_unique_info_2 |
| | 470h | 3F | 00 | 00 | 00 |vendor_unique_info_3 |

Table 112: Configuration ROM

And finally, the entry with key 40 (448h in this case) provides the offset for the camera control register:

$FFFF\ F0000000h + 3C0000h \times 4 = FFFF\ F0F00000h$

The base address of the camera control register is thus:

$FFFF\ F0F00000h$

The offset entered in the table always refers to the base address of F0F00000h.

Implemented registers (IIDC V1.31)

The following tables show how standard registers from IIDC V1.31 are implemented in the camera:

- Base address is F0F00000h
- Differences and explanations can be found in the **Description** column.

Camera initialize register

| Offset | Name | Description |
|--------|------------|--------------------------|
| 000h | INITIALIZE | Assert MSB = 1 for Init. |

Table 113: Camera initialize register

Inquiry register for video format

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------|--------------|----------|---------|----------------------------|
| 100h | V_FORMAT_INQ | Format_0 | [0] | Up to VGA (non compressed) |
| | | Format_1 | [1] | SVGA to XGA |
| | | Format_2 | [2] | SXGA to UXGA |
| | | Format_3 | [3..5] | Reserved |
| | | Format_6 | [6] | Still Image Format |
| | | Format_7 | [7] | Partial Image Format |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved |

Table 114: Format inquiry register

Inquiry register for video mode

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description | Color mode |
|-------------|---|--------|---------|-----------------|------------|
| 180h | V_MODE_INQ (Format_0) | Mode_0 | [0] | 160 x 120 | YUV 4:4:4 |
| | | Mode_1 | [1] | 320 x 240 | YUV 4:2:2 |
| | | Mode_2 | [2] | 640 x 480 | YUV 4:1:1 |
| | | Mode_3 | [3] | 640 x 480 | YUV 4:2:2 |
| | | Mode_4 | [4] | 640 x 480 | RGB |
| | | Mode_5 | [5] | 640 x 480 | Mono8 |
| | | Mode_6 | [6] | 640 x 480 | Mono16 |
| | | Mode_X | [7] | Reserved | |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) | |
| 184h | V_MODE_INQ (Format_1) | Mode_0 | [0] | 800 x 600 | YUV 4:2:2 |
| | | Mode_1 | [1] | 800 x 600 | RGB |
| | | Mode_2 | [2] | 800 x 600 | Mono8 |
| | | Mode_3 | [3] | 1024 x 768 | YUV 4:2:2 |
| | | Mode_4 | [4] | 1024 x 768 | RGB |
| | | Mode_5 | [5] | 1024 x 768 | Mono8 |
| | | Mode_6 | [6] | 800 x 600 | Mono16 |
| | | Mode_7 | [7] | 1024 x 768 | Mono16 |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) | |
| 188h | V_MODE_INQ (Format_2) | Mode_0 | [0] | 1280 x 960 | YUV 4:2:2 |
| | | Mode_1 | [1] | 1280 x 960 | RGB |
| | | Mode_2 | [2] | 1280 x 960 | Mono8 |
| | | Mode_3 | [3] | 1600 x 1200 | YUV 4:2:2 |
| | | Mode_4 | [4] | 1600 x 1200 | RGB |
| | | Mode_5 | [5] | 1600 x 1200 | Mono8 |
| | | Mode_6 | [6] | 1280 x 960 | Mono16 |
| | | Mode_7 | [7] | 1600 x 1200 | Mono16 |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) | |
| 18Ch...197h | Reserved for other V_MODE_INQ_x for Format_x. | | | Always 0 | |
| 198h | V_MODE_INQ_6 (Format_6) | | | Always 0 | |

Table 115: **Video mode** inquiry register

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description | Color mode |
|--------|--------------------------|--------|---------|-----------------|------------|
| 19Ch | V_MODE_INQ (Format_7) | Mode_0 | [0] | Format_7 Mode_0 | |
| | | Mode_1 | [1] | Format_7 Mode_1 | |
| | | Mode_2 | [2] | Format_7 Mode_2 | |
| | | Mode_3 | [3] | Format_7 Mode_3 | |
| | | Mode_4 | [4] | Format_7 Mode_4 | |
| | | Mode_5 | [5] | Format_7 Mode_5 | |
| | | Mode_6 | [6] | Format_7 Mode_6 | |
| | | Mode_7 | [7] | Format_7 Mode_7 | |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) | |

Table 115: **Video mode** inquiry register

Inquiry register for video frame rate and base address

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| 200h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_0, Mode_0) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 204h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_0, Mode_1) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |

Table 116: **Frame rate** inquiry register

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| 208h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_0, Mode_2) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 20Ch | V_RATE_INQ (Format_0, Mode_3) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 210h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_0, Mode_4) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |

Table 116: **Frame rate** inquiry register

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|-------------|--|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| 214h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_0, Mode_5) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 218h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_0, Mode_6) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 21Ch...21Fh | Reserved V_RATE_INQ_0_x (for other Mode_x of Format_0) | | | Always 0 |
| 220h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_1, Mode_0) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |

Table 116: **Frame rate** inquiry register

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| 224h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_1, Mode_1) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 228h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_1, Mode_2) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 22Ch | V_RATE_INQ (Format_1, Mode_3) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |

Table 116: **Frame rate** inquiry register

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| 230h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_1, Mode_4) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 234h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_1, Mode_5) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 238h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_1, Mode_6) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | 240 fps (V1.31) |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |

Table 116: **Frame rate** inquiry register

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| 23Ch | V_RATE_INQ (Format_1, Mode_7) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 240h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_2, Mode_0) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 244h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_2, Mode_1) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |

Table 116: **Frame rate** inquiry register

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| 248h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_2, Mode_2) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | 120 fps (V1.31) |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 24Ch | V_RATE_INQ (Format_2, Mode_3) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 250h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_2, Mode_4) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |

Table 116: **Frame rate** inquiry register

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|-------------|---|-------------|---------|--|
| 254h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_2, Mode_5) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 258h | V_RATE_INQ (Format_2, Mode_6) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved (zero) |
| 25Ch | V_RATE_INQ (Format_2, Mode_7) | FrameRate_0 | [0] | 1.875 fps |
| | | FrameRate_1 | [1] | 3.75 fps |
| | | FrameRate_2 | [2] | 7.5 fps |
| | | FrameRate_3 | [3] | 15 fps |
| | | FrameRate_4 | [4] | 30 fps |
| | | FrameRate_5 | [5] | 60 fps |
| | | FrameRate_6 | [6] | Reserved |
| | | FrameRate_7 | [7] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved |
| 260h...2BFh | Reserved V_RATE_INQ_y_x (for other Format_y, Mode_x) | | | |
| 2C0h | V_REV_INQ_6_0 (Format_6, Mode0) | | | Always 0 |
| 2C4h...2DFh | Reserved V_REV_INQ_6_x (for other Mode_x of Format_6) | | | Always 0 |
| 2E0h | V-CSR_INQ_7_0 | | [0..31] | CSR_quadlet offset for Format_7 Mode_0 |
| 2E4h | V-CSR_INQ_7_1 | | [0..31] | CSR_quadlet offset for Format_7 Mode_1 |

Table 116: **Frame rate** inquiry register

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------|------|---------------|---------|--|
| 2E8h | | V-CSR_INQ_7_2 | [0..31] | CSR_quadlet offset for Format_7 Mode_2 |
| 2ECh | | V-CSR_INQ_7_3 | [0..31] | CSR_quadlet offset for Format_7 Mode_3 |
| 2F0h | | V-CSR_INQ_7_4 | [0..31] | CSR_quadlet offset for Format_7 Mode_4 |
| 2F4h | | V-CSR_INQ_7_5 | [0..31] | CSR_quadlet offset for Format_7 Mode_5 |
| 2F8h | | V-CSR_INQ_7_6 | [0..31] | CSR_quadlet offset for Format_7 Mode_6 |
| 2FCh | | V-CSR_INQ_7_7 | [0..31] | CSR_quadlet offset for Format_7 Mode_7 |

Table 116: **Frame rate** inquiry register

Inquiry register for basic function

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--|
| 400h | BASIC_- FUNC_INQ | Advanced_Feature_Inq | [0] | Inquiry for advanced features (vendor unique features) |
| | | Vmode_Error_Status_Inq | [1] | Inquiry for existence of Vmode_Error_Status register |
| | | Feature_Control_Error_Status_Inq | [2] | Inquiry for existence of Feature_Control_Error_Status |
| | | Opt_Func_CSR_Inq | [3] | Inquiry for Opt_Func_CSR |
| | | --- | [4..7] | Reserved |
| | | 1394b_mode_Capability | [8] | Inquiry for 1394b_mode_Capability |
| | | --- | [9..15] | Reserved |
| | | Cam_Power_Cntl | [16] | Camera process power ON/OFF capability |
| | | --- | [17..18] | Reserved |
| | | One_Shot_Inq | [19] | One-shot transmission capability |
| | | Multi_Shot_Inq | [20] | Multi-shot transmission capability |
| | | --- | [21..27] | Reserved |
| | | Memory_Channel | [28..31] | Maximum memory channel number (N) If 0000, no user memory available |

Table 117: **Basic function** inquiry register

Inquiry register for feature presence

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|------------------|--------------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| 404h | FEATURE_HI_INQ | Brightness | [0] | Brightness control |
| | | Auto_Exposure | [1] | Auto_Exposure control |
| | | --- | [2] | Reserved |
| | | White_Balance | [3] | White balance control |
| | | Hue | [4] | Hue control |
| | | Saturation | [5] | Saturation control |
| | | Gamma | [6] | Gamma control |
| | | Shutter | [7] | Shutter control |
| | | Gain | [8] | Gain control |
| | | Iris | [9] | Iris control |
| | | Focus | [10] | Focus control |
| | | Temperature | [11] | Temperature control |
| | | Trigger | [12] | Trigger control |
| | | Trigger_Delay | [13] | Trigger_Delay control |
| | | --- | [14] | Reserved |
| Frame_Rate | [15] | Frame_Rate control | | |
| --- | [16..31] | Reserved | | |
| 408h | FEATURE_LO_INQ | Zoom | [0] | Zoom control |
| | | Pan | [1] | Pan control |
| | | Tilt | [2] | Tilt control |
| | | Optical_Filter | [3] | Optical_Filter control |
| | | --- | [4..15] | Reserved |
| | | Capture_Size | [16] | Capture_Size for Format_6 |
| | | Capture_Quality | [17] | Capture_Quality for Format_6 |
| | | --- | [16..31] | Reserved |
| 40Ch | OPT_FUNCTION_INQ | --- | [0] | Reserved |
| | | PIO | [1] | Parallel Input/Output control |
| | | SIO | [2] | Serial Input/Output control |
| | | Strobe_out | [4..31] | Strobe signal output |

Table 118: **Feature presence** inquiry register

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---------|--|
| 410h .. 47Fh | | Reserved | | Address error on access |
| 480h | Advanced_Feature_Inq | Advanced_Feature_Quadlet_Offset | [0..31] | <p>Quadlet offset of the advanced feature CSR's from the base address of initial register space (vendor unique)</p> <p>This register is the offset for the Access_Control_Register; thus, the base address for Advanced Features.</p> <p>Access_Control_Register does not prevent access to advanced features. In some programs it should still always be activated first.</p> <p>Advanced Feature Set Unique Value is 7ACh and CompanyID is A47h.</p> |
| 484h | PIO_Control_CSR_Inq | PIO_Control_Quadlet_Offset | [0..31] | Quadlet offset of the PIO_Control CSR's from the base address of initial register space (vendor unique) |
| 488h | SIO_Control_CSR_Inq | SIO_Control_Quadlet_Offset | [0..31] | Quadlet offset of the SIO_Control CSR's from the base address of initial register space (vendor unique) |
| 48Ch | Strobe_Output_CSR_Inq | Strobe_Output_Quadlet_Offset | [0..31] | Quadlet offset of the Strobe_Output signal CSR's from the base address of initial register space (vendor unique) |

Table 118: **Feature presence** inquiry register

Inquiry register for feature elements

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|----------|--|
| 0xF0F00500 | BRIGHTNESS_INQUIRY | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | Abs_Control_Inq | [1] | Capability of control with absolute value |
| | | --- | [2] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push_Inq | [3] | One-push auto mode (controlled automatically by the camera once) |
| | | Readout_Inq | [4] | Capability of reading out the value of this feature |
| | | ON_OFF | [5] | Capability of switching this feature ON and OFF |
| | | Auto_Inq | [6] | Auto Mode (controlled automatically by the camera) |
| | | Manual_Inq | [7] | Manual Mode (controlled by user) |
| | | Min_Value | [8..19] | Minimum value for this feature |
| | | Max_Value | [20..31] | Maximum value for this feature |
| 504h | AUTO_EXPOSURE_INQ | Same definition as Brightness_inq. | | |
| 508h | SHARPNESS_INQ | Same definition as Brightness_inq. | | |
| 50Ch | WHITE_BAL_INQ | Same definition as Brightness_inq. | | |
| 510h | HUE_INQ | Same definition as Brightness_inq. | | |
| 514h | SATURATION_INQ | Same definition as Brightness_inq. | | |
| 518h | GAMMA_INQ | Same definition as Brightness_inq. | | |
| 51Ch | SHUTTER_INQ | Same definition as Brightness_inq. | | |
| 520h | GAIN_INQ | Same definition as Brightness_inq. | | |
| 524h | IRIS_INQ | Always 0 | | |
| 528h | FOCUS_INQ | Always 0 | | |
| 52Ch | TEMPERATURE_INQ | Same definition as Brightness_inq. | | |

Table 119: **Feature elements** inquiry register

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|----------|-------------|----------------------------|---------|---|
| 530h | TRIGGER_INQ | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | Abs_Control_Inq | [1] | Capability of control with absolute value |
| | | --- | [2..3] | Reserved |
| | | Readout_Inq | [4] | Capability of reading out the value of this feature |
| | | ON_OFF | [5] | Capability of switching this feature ON and OFF |
| | | Polarity_Inq | [6] | Capability of changing the polarity of the trigger input |
| | | Value_Read_Inq | [7] | Capability of reading raw trigger input Here you can read if trigger is active. In case of external trigger, you can read a combined signal. |
| | | Trigger_Source0_Inq | [8] | Presence of Trigger Source 0 ID=0 Indicates usage of standard inputs. |
| | | --- | [9..31] | Reserved |

Table 119: **Feature elements** inquiry register

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|----------|---|
| 534h | TRIGGER_DELAY_INQUIRY | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | Abs_Control_Inq | [1] | Capability of control with absolute value |
| | | --- | [2] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push_Inq | [3] | One Push auto mode controlled automatically by the camera once) |
| | | Readout_Inq | [4] | Capability of reading out the value of this feature |
| | | ON_OFF | [5] | Capability of switching this feature ON and OFF |
| | | Auto_Inq | [6] | Auto Mode (controlled automatically by the camera) |
| | | Manual_Inq | [7] | Manual Mode (controlled by user) |
| | | Min_Value | [8..19] | Minimum value for this feature |
| | | Max_Value | [20..31] | Maximum value for this feature |
| 538 .. 57Ch | Reserved for other FEATURE_HI_INQ | | | |
| 580h | ZOOM_INQ | | Always 0 | |
| 584h | PAN_INQ | | Always 0 | |
| 588h | TILT_INQ | | Always 0 | |
| 58Ch | OPTICAL_FILTER_INQ | | Always 0 | |
| 590 .. 5BCh | Reserved for other FEATURE_LO_INQ | | Always 0 | |
| 5C0h | CAPTURE_SIZE_INQ | | Always 0 | |
| 5C4h | CAPTURE_QUALITY_INQ | | Always 0 | |
| 5C8h .. 5FCh | Reserved for other FEATURE_LO_INQ | | Always 0 | |

Table 119: **Feature elements** inquiry register

Status and control registers for camera

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|---|-----|-------------|
| 600h | CUR-V-Frm_RATE/ Revision | Bit [0..2] for the frame rate | | |
| 604h | CUR-V-MODE | Bit [0..2] for the current video mode | | |
| 608h | CUR-V-FORMAT | Bit [0..2] for the current video format | | |
| 60Ch | ISO-Channel | Bit [0..3] for channel, [6..7] for ISO speed | | |
| 610h | Camera_Power | Always 0 | | |
| 614h | ISO_EN/Continuous_Shot | Bit 0: 1 for start continuous shot; 0 for stop continuous shot | | |
| 618h | Memory_Save | Always 0 | | |
| 61Ch | One_Shot, Multi_Shot, Count Number | See chapter One-shot on page 134 See chapter Multi-shot on page 137 | | |
| 620h | Mem_Save_Ch | Always 0 | | |
| 624 | Cur_Mem_Ch | Always 0 | | |
| 628h | Vmode_Error_Status | Error in combination of Format/Mode/ISO Speed: Bit(0): No error; Bit(0)=1: error | | |
| 62Ch | Software_Trigger | Software trigger Write: 0: Reset software trigger 1: Set software trigger (self-cleared, when using edge mode; must be set back to 0 manually, when using level mode) Read: 0: Ready (meaning: it's possible to set a software trigger) 1: Busy (meaning: no trigger possible) | | |

Table 120: **Status and control** registers for camera

Inquiry register for absolute value CSR offset address

| Offset | Name | Description |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 700h | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_0 | Always 0 |
| 704h | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_1 | Always 0 |
| 708h | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_2 | Always 0 |
| 70Ch | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_3 | Always 0 |
| 710h | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_4 | Always 0 |
| 714h | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_5 | Always 0 |
| 718h | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_6 | Always 0 |
| 71Ch | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_7 | Always 0 |
| 720h | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_8 | Always 0 |
| 724h | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_9 | Always 0 |
| 728h | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_10 | Always 0 |
| 72Ch | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_11 | Always 0 |
| 730h | ABS_CSR_HI_INQ_12 | Always 0 |
| 734...77Fh | Reserved | Always 0 |
| 780h | ABS_CSR_LO_INQ_0 | Always 0 |
| 784h | ABS_CSR_LO_INQ_1 | Always 0 |
| 788h | ABS_CSR_LO_INQ_2 | Always 0 |
| 78Ch | ABS_CSR_LO_INQ_3 | Always 0 |
| 790h...7BFh | Reserved | Always 0 |
| 7C0h | ABS_CSR_LO_INQ_16 | Always 0 |
| 7C4h | ABS_CSR_LO_INQ_17 | Always 0 |
| 7C8h...7FFh | Reserved | Always 0 |

Table 121: **Absolute value** inquiry register

Status and control register for one-push

The **OnePush** feature, `WHITE_BALANCE`, is currently implemented. If this flag is set, the feature becomes immediately active, even if no images are being input (see chapter [One-push white balance](#) on page 83).

| Off-set | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|---------|---------------|--------------|---------|--|
| 800h | BRIGHTNESS | Presence_Inq | [0] | Presence of this feature 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Abs_Control | [1] | Absolute value control 0: Control with value in the Value field 1: Control with value in the Absolute value CSR If this bit = 1, value in the Value field is ignored. |
| | | --- | [2-4] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push | [5] | Write 1: begin to work (self-cleared after operation) Read: Value=1 in operation Value=0 not in operation If A_M_Mode =1, this bit is ignored. |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Write: ON or OFF this feature Read: read a status 0: OFF, 1: ON If this bit =0, other fields will be read only. |
| | | A_M_Mode | [7] | Write: set the mode Read: read a current mode 0: Manual 1: Auto |
| | | --- | [8-19] | Reserved |
| | | Value | [20-31] | Value. Write the value in auto mode, this field is ignored. If ReadOut capability is not available, read value has no meaning. |
| 804h | AUTO-EXPOSURE | | | See above Note: Target grey level parameter in SmartView corresponds to Auto_exposure register 0xF0F00804 (IIDC). |

Table 122: **Feature** control register

| Off-set | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|---------|---------------|-------------------|---------|--|
| 80Ch | WHITE-BALANCE | Pres-ence_Inq | [0] | Presence of this feature 0: N/A 1: Available Always 0 for Mono |
| | | Abs_Control | [1] | Absolute value control 0: Control with value in the Value field 1: Control with value in the Absolute value CSR If this bit = 1, value in the Value field is ignored. |
| | | --- | [2-4] | Reserved |
| | | One_Push | [5] | Write 1: begin to work (self-cleared after operation) Read: Value=1 in operation Value=0 not in operation If A_M_Mode =1, this bit is ignored. |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Write: ON or OFF this feature, Read: read a status 0: OFF 1: ON If this bit =0, other fields will be read only. |
| | | A_M_Mode | [7] | Write: set the mode Read: read a current mode 0: Manual 1: Auto |
| | | U_Value / B_Value | [8-19] | U value / B value Write the value in AUTO mode, this field is ignored. If ReadOut capability is not available, read value has no meaning. |
| | | V_Value / R_Value | [20-31] | V value / R value Write the value in AUTO mode, this field is ignored. If ReadOut capability is not available, read value has no meaning. |
| 810h | HUE | | | See above Always 0 for Mono |
| 814h | SATURATION | | | See above Always 0 for Mono |
| 818h | GAMMA | | | See above |

Table 122: **Feature** control register

| Off-set | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------|-----|--|
| 81Ch | SHUTTER | | | See Advanced Feature time base See table 46 : |
| 820h | GAIN | | | See above |
| 824h | IRIS | | | Always 0 |
| 828h | FOCUS | | | Always 0 |
| 830h | TRIGGER_MODE | | | Can be effected via advanced feature IO_INP_CTRLx. |
| 834h .. 87C | Reserved for other FEATURE_HI | | | Always 0 |
| 880h | Zoom | | | Always 0 |
| 884h | PAN | | | Always 0 |
| 888h | TILT | | | Always 0 |
| 88Ch | OPTICAL_FILTER | | | Always 0 |
| 890 .. 8BCh | Reserved for other FEATURE_LO | | | Always 0 |
| 8C0h | CAPTURE-SIZE | | | Always 0 |
| 8C4h | CAPTURE-QUALITY | | | Always 0 |
| 8C8h .. 8FCh | Reserved for other FEATURE_LO | | | Always 0 |

Table 122: **Feature** control register

Feature control error status register

| Offset | Name | Description |
|--------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| 640h | Feature_Control_Error_Status_HI | Always 0 |
| 644h | Feature_Control_Error_Status_LO | Always 0 |

Table 123: **Feature control** error register

Video mode control and status registers for Format_7

Quadlet offset Format_7 Mode_0

The quadlet offset to the base address for **Format_7 Mode_0**, which can be read out at F0F002E0h (according to [table 116:](#)) gives 003C2000h.

$4 \times 3C2000h = F08000h$ so that the base address for the latter ([table 124](#)) equals $F0000000h + F08000h = F0F08000h$.

Quadlet offset Format_7 Mode_1

The quadlet offset to the base address for **Format_7 Mode_1**, which can be read out at F0F002E4h (according to [table 116:](#)) gives 003C2400h.

$4 \times 003C2400h = F09000h$ so that the base address for the latter ([table 124](#)) equals $F0000000h + F09000h = F0F09000h$.

Format_7 control and status register (CSR)

| Offset | Name | Description |
|------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 000h | MAX_IMAGE_SIZE_INQ | According to IIDC V1.31 |
| 004h | UNIT_SIZE_INQ | According to IIDC V1.31 |
| 008h | IMAGE_POSITION | According to IIDC V1.31 |
| 00Ch | IMAGE_SIZE | According to IIDC V1.31 |
| 010h | COLOR_CODING_ID | See note |
| 014h | COLOR_CODING_INQ | According to IIDC V1.31 |
| 024h . . 033h | COLOR_CODING_INQ | Vendor Unique Color_Coding 0-127 (ID=128-255) ID=132 ECCID_MON012 ID=136 ECCID_RAW12 ID=133 Reserved ID=134 Reserved ID=135 Reserved See chapter Packed 12-Bit Mode on page 113. |
| 034h | PIXEL_NUMER_INQ | According to IIDC V1.31 |
| 038h | TOTAL_BYTES_HI_INQ | According to IIDC V1.31 |
| 03Ch | TOTAL_BYTES_LO_INQ | According to IIDC V1.31 |
| 040h | PACKET_PARA_INQ | See note |
| 044h | BYTE_PER_PACKET | According to IIDC V1.31 |

Table 124: **Format_7** control and status register

Note


- For all modes in **Format_7**, **ErrorFlag_1** and **ErrorFlag_2** are refreshed on each access to the **Format_7** register.
- Contrary to IIDC V1.31, registers relevant to **Format_7** are refreshed on each access. The **Setting_1** bit is automatically cleared after each access.
- When **ErrorFlag_1** or **ErrorFlag_2** are set and **Format_7** is configured, no image capture is started.
- Contrary to IIDC V1.31, **COLOR_CODING_ID** is set to a default value after an **INITIALIZE** or **reset**.
- Contrary to IIDC V1.31, the **UnitBytePerPacket** field is already filled in with a fixed value in the **PACK-ET_PARA_INQ** register.

Advanced features (Allied Vision-specific)

The camera has a variety of extended features going beyond the possibilities described in IIDC V1.31. The following chapter summarizes all available (Allied Vision-specific) advanced features in ascending register order.

Note


This chapter is a **reference guide for advanced registers** and does not explain the advanced features itself.

For detailed description of the theoretical background see

- Chapter [Description of the data path](#) on page 80
- Links given in the table below

Advanced registers summary

The following table gives an overview of **all available advanced registers**:

| Register | Register name | Description |
|------------|------------------|---|
| 0xF1000010 | VERSION_INFO1 | See Table 126: Advanced register: Extended version information on page 210 |
| 0xF1000014 | VERSION_INFO1_EX | |
| 0xF1000018 | VERSION_INFO3 | |
| 0xF100001C | VERSION_INFO3_EX | |
| 0xF1000040 | ADV_INQ_1 | See Table 128: Advanced register: Advanced feature inquiry on page 212 |
| 0xF1000044 | ADV_INQ_2 | |
| 0xF1000048 | ADV_INQ_3 | In ADV_INQ_3 there is a new field F7MODE_MAPPING [3] Low-noise binning [9] |
| 0xF100004C | ADV_INQ_4 | |

Table 125: **Advanced registers** summary

| Register | Register name | Description |
|------------|-------------------------|--|
| 0xF1000100 | CAMERA_STATUS | See Table 129: Advanced register: Camera status on page 214 |
| 0xF1000200 | MAX_RESOLUTION | See Table 130: Advanced register: Maximum resolution inquiry on page 214 |
| 0xF1000208 | TIMEBASE | See Table 131: Advanced register: Time base on page 215 |
| 0xF100020C | EXTD_SHUTTER | See Table 133: Advanced register: Extended shutter on page 216 |
| 0xF1000210 | TEST_IMAGE | See Table 134: Advanced register: Test images on page 217 |
| 0xF1000240 | LUT_CTRL | See Table 135: Advanced register: LUT on page 218 |
| 0xF1000244 | LUT_MEM_CTRL | |
| 0xF1000248 | LUT_INFO | |
| 0xF1000298 | DEFECT_PIXEL_CORRECTION | Defect pixel correction (only Guppy PRO F-503 CMOS) See Table 136: Advanced register: Defect pixel correction on page 220 |
| 0xF100029C | | |
| 0xF10002A0 | | |
| 0xF1000300 | IO_INP_CTRL1 | Guppy PRO housing See Table 24: Advanced register: Input control on page 67 |
| | | |
| 0xF1000320 | IO_OUTP_CTRL1 | Guppy PRO housing See Table 30: Advanced register: Output control on page 71 |
| 0xF1000324 | IO_OUTP_CTRL2 | |
| 0xF1000328 | IO_OUTP_CTRL3 | |
| | | |
| 0xF1000340 | IO_INTENA_DELAY | See Table 137: Advanced register: Delayed Integration Enable (IntEna) on page 222 |
| 0xF1000360 | AUTOSHUTTER_CTRL | See Table 138: Advanced register: Auto shutter control on page 223 |
| 0xF1000364 | AUTOSHUTTER_LO | |
| 0xF1000368 | AUTOSHUTTER_HI | |
| 0xF1000370 | AUTOGAIN_CTRL | See Table 139: Advanced register: Auto gain control on page 224 |
| 0xF1000390 | AUTOFNC_AOI | See Table 140: Advanced register: Autofunction AOI on page 225 |
| 0xF1000394 | AF_AREA_POSITION | |
| 0xF1000398 | AF_AREA_SIZE | |
| 0xF10003A0 | COLOR_CORR | Guppy PRO color cameras only See Table 141: Advanced register: Color correction on page 226 |

Table 125: **Advanced registers** summary

| Register | Register name | Description |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---|
| 0xF1000400 | TRIGGER_DELAY | See Table 142 : Advanced register: Trigger delay on page 227 |
| 0xF1000410 | MIRROR_IMAGE | See Table 143 : Advanced register: Mirror on page 227 |
| 0xF1000510 | SOFT_RESET | See Table 144: Advanced register: Soft reset on page 228 |
| 0xF1000550 | USER_PROFILES | See Table 150: Advanced register: User profiles on page 234 |
| 0xF1000580 | F7MODE_MAPPING | See Table 147 : Advanced register: Format_7 mode mapping on page 231 |
| 0xF1000640 | SWFEATURE_CTRL | See Table 149: Advanced register: Software feature control (disable LEDs) on page 233 |
| 0xF1000800 0xF1000804 | IO_OUTP_PWM1 | Guppy PRO housing See Table 32 : PWM configuration registers on page 73 |
| 0xF1000808 0xF100080C | IO_OUTP_PWM2 | |
| 0xF1000810 0xF1000814 | IO_OUTP_PWM3 | |
| | | |
| 0xF1000840 | IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_1 | See Table 64: Advanced register: Debounce time for input ports on page 130 |
| 0xF1000850 | IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_2 | |
| 0xF1000860 | IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_3 | |
| 0xF1000870 | IO_INP_DEBOUNCE_4 | |
| 0xF1000FFC | GPDATA_INFO | See Table 154: Advanced register: GPData buffer on page 237 |
| 0xF1001000 | GPDATA_BUFFER | |
| ... 0xF100nnnn | | |

Table 125: **Advanced registers** summary

Note

Advanced features should always be activated before accessing them.



Note


- Currently all registers can be written without being activated. This makes it easier to operate the camera using **Directcontrol**.
- Allied Vision reserves the right to require activation in future versions of the software.

Extended version information register

The presence of each of the following features can be queried by the **0** bit of the corresponding register.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|------------------|----------------|----------|---|
| 0xF1000010 | VERSION_INFO1 | µC type ID | [0..15] | Always 0 |
| | | µC version | [16..31] | Bcd-coded version number |
| 0xF1000014 | VERSION_INFO1_EX | µC version | [0..31] | Bcd-coded version number |
| 0xF1000018 | VERSION_INFO3 | Camera type ID | [0..15] | See Table 127: Camera type ID list on page 211. |
| | | FPGA version | [16..31] | Bcd-coded version number |
| 0xF100001C | VERSION_INFO3_EX | FPGA version | [0..31] | Bcd-coded version number |
| 0xF1000020 | | --- | [0..31] | Reserved |
| 0xF1000024 | | --- | [0..31] | Reserved |
| 0xF1000028 | | --- | [0..31] | Reserved |
| 0xF100002C | | --- | [0..31] | Reserved |
| 0xF1000030 | | OrderIDHigh | [0..31] | 8 Byte ASCII Order ID |
| 0xF1000034 | | OrderIDLow | [0..31] | |

Table 126: Advanced register: **Extended version** information

The µC version and FPGA firmware version numbers are bcd-coded, which means that e.g. firmware version 0.85 is read as 0x0085 and version 1.10 is read as 0x0110.

The newly added **VERSION_INFOx_EX** registers contain extended bcd-coded version information formatted as *special.major.minor.patch*.

So reading the value **0x00223344** is decoded as:

- special: 0 (decimal)
- major: 22 (decimal)
- minor: 33 (decimal)
- patch: 44 (decimal)

This is decoded to the human readable version **22.33.44** (leading zeros are omitted).

Note If a camera returns the register set to all zero, that particular camera does not support the extended version information.



The FPGA type ID (= camera type ID) identifies the camera type with the help of the following list:

| ID | Camera type |
|-----|------------------|
| 501 | Guppy PRO F-031B |
| 502 | Guppy PRO F-031C |
| 503 | Guppy PRO F-032B |
| 504 | Guppy PRO F-032C |
| --- | --- |
| --- | --- |
| 511 | Guppy PRO F-125B |
| 512 | Guppy PRO F-125C |
| --- | --- |
| --- | --- |
| 515 | Guppy PRO F-146B |
| 516 | Guppy PRO F-146C |
| 517 | Guppy PRO F-201B |
| 518 | Guppy PRO F-201C |
| 519 | Guppy PRO F-503B |
| 520 | Guppy PRO F-503C |
| --- | --- |
| --- | --- |

Table 127: Camera type ID list

Advanced feature inquiry

This register indicates with a named bit if a feature is present or not. If a feature is marked as not present the associated register space might not be available and read/write errors may occur.

Note Ignore unnamed bits in the following table: these bits might be set or not.



| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|----------|-------------------|
| 0xF1000040 | ADV_INQ_1 | MaxResolution | [0] | |
| | | TimeBase | [1] | |
| | | ExtdShutter | [2] | |
| | | TestImage | [3] | |
| | | --- | [4] | Reserved |
| | | Sequences | [5] | |
| | | VersionInfo | [6] | |
| | | --- | [7] | Reserved |
| | | Look-up tables | [8] | |
| | | --- | [9] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [10] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [11] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [12] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [13] | Reserved |
| | | TriggerDelay | [14] | |
| | | Mirror image | [15] | |
| | | Soft Reset | [16] | |
| | | --- | [17] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [18] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [19..20] | Reserved |
| | | User Sets | [21] | |
| | | --- | [22..29] | Reserved |
| Paramlist_Info | [30] | | | |
| GP_Buffer | [31] | | | |
| 0xF1000044 | ADV_INQ_2 | Input_1 | [0] | |
| | | --- | [1] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [2..7] | Reserved |
| | | Output_1 | [8] | |
| | | Output_2 | [9] | |
| | | Output_3 | [10] | |
| | | --- | [11] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [12..15] | Reserved |
| | | IntEnaDelay | [16] | |
| | | --- | [17..23] | Reserved |
| | | Output 1 PWM | [24] | Guppy PRO housing |
| | | Output 2 PWM | [25] | |
| | | Output 3 PWM | [26] | |
| --- | [27..31] | Reserved | | |

Table 128: Advanced register: **Advanced feature inquiry**

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|-----------|-------------------------|----------|-------------|
| 0xF1000048 | ADV_INQ_3 | Camera Status | [0] | |
| | | Max IsoSize | [1] | |
| | | Paramupd_Timing | [2] | |
| | | F7 mode mapping | [3] | |
| | | Auto Shutter | [4] | |
| | | Auto Gain | [5] | |
| | | Auto FNC AOI | [6] | |
| | | --- | [7..11] | Reserved |
| | | Defect Pixel Correction | [12] | |
| | | --- | [13..31] | Reserved |
| 0xF100004C | ADV_INQ_4 | --- | [0] | |
| | | --- | [1] | |
| | | --- | [2] | |
| | | --- | [18..31] | Reserved |

Table 128: Advanced register: **Advanced feature inquiry**

Camera status

This register allows to determine the current status of the camera. The most important flag is the **Idle** flag.

If the **Idle** flag is set the camera does not capture and does not send any images.

The **ExSyncArmed** flag indicates that the camera is set up for external triggering. Even if the camera is waiting for an external trigger event the **Idle** flag might get set.

Other bits in this register might be set or toggled: just ignore these bits.

Note



- Excessive polling of this register may slow down the operation of the camera. Therefore, the time between two polls of the status register should not be less than 5 ms. If the time between two read accesses is less than 5 ms the response will be delayed.
- Depending on shutter and isochronous settings the status flags might be set for a very short time; thus, will not be recognized by your application.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000100 | CAMERA_STATUS | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..23] | Reserved |
| | | ID | [24..31] | Implementation ID = 0x01 |
| 0xF1000104 | | --- | [0..14] | Reserved |
| | | ExSyncArmed | [15] | External trigger enabled |
| | | --- | [16..27] | Reserved |
| | | ISO | [28] | Isochronous transmission |
| | | --- | [29..30] | Reserved |
| | | Idle | [31] | Camera idle |

Table 129: Advanced register: **Camera status**

Maximum resolution

This register indicates the highest resolution for the sensor and is read only.

Note This register normally outputs the MAX_IMAGE_SIZE_INQ Format_7 Mode_0 value.



This is the value given in the specifications tables under **Picture size (max.)** in chapter [Specifications](#) on page 34.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|----------------|-----------|----------|---------------------------|
| 0xF1000200 | MAX_RESOLUTION | MaxWidth | [0..15] | Sensor width (read only) |
| | | MaxHeight | [16..31] | Sensor height (read only) |

Table 130: Advanced register: **Maximum resolution** inquiry

Time base

Corresponding to IIDC, exposure time is set via a 12-bit value in the corresponding register (SHUTTER_INQ [51Ch] and SHUTTER [81Ch]).

This means that you can enter a value in the range of 1 to 4095.

Guppy PRO cameras use a time base which is multiplied by the shutter register value. This multiplier is configured as the time base via the TIMEBASE register.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|----------|--------------|----------|---|
| 0xF1000208 | TIMEBASE | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..7] | Reserved |
| | | ExpOffset | [8..19] | Exposure offset in μs |
| | | --- | [20..27] | Reserved |
| | | Timebase_ID | [28..31] | See Table 132 : Time base ID on page 215. |

Table 131: Advanced register: **Time base**

The time base IDs 0-9 are in bit [28] to [31]. See [Table 132 : Time base ID](#) on page 215. Refer to the following table for code.

Default time base is 20 μs : This means that the integration time can be changed in 20 μs increments with the shutter control.

Note Time base can only be changed when the camera is in idle state and becomes active only after setting the shutter value.



The **ExpOffset** field specifies the camera specific exposure time offset in microseconds (μs). This time (which should be equivalent to [table 65:](#)) has to be added to the exposure time (set by any shutter register) to compute the real exposure time.

The **ExpOffset** field might be zero for some cameras: this has to be assumed as an unknown exposure time offset (according to former software versions).

| ID | Time base in μs | |
|----------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 0 | 1 | |
| 1 | 2 | |
| 2 | 5 | |
| 3 | 10 | |
| 4 | 20 | Default value |
| 5 | 50 | |
| 6 | 100 | |
| 7 | 200 | |
| 8 | 500 | |
| 9 | 1000 | |

Table 132: Time base ID

Note The ABSOLUTE VALUE CSR register, introduced in IIDC V1.3, is not implemented.



Extended shutter

The exposure time for long-term integration of up to 67 seconds can be entered with μ s precision via the EXTENDED_SHUTTER register.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|--------------|--------------|---------|--|
| 0xF100020C | EXTD_SHUTTER | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ExpTime | [6..31] | Exposure time in μ s |

Table 133: Advanced register: **Extended shutter**

The minimum allowed exposure time depends on the camera model. To determine this value write **1** to the **ExpTime** field and read back the minimum allowed exposure time.

The longest exposure time, 3FFFFFFh, corresponds to 67.11 seconds.

Note



- Exposure times entered via the 81Ch register are mirrored in the extended register, but not vice versa.
- Changes in this register have immediate effect, even when camera is transmitting.
- Extended shutter becomes inactive after writing to a format / mode / frame rate register.
- Extended shutter setting will be overwritten by the normal time base/shutter setting after Stop/Start of FireView or FireDemo.

Test images

Bit [8] to [14] indicate which test images are saved. Setting bit [28] to [31] activates or deactivates existing test images.

By activating any test image the following auto features are automatically disabled:

- auto gain
- auto shutter
- auto white balance

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000210 | TEST_IMAGE | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..7] | Reserved |
| | | Image_Inq_1 | [8] | Presence of test image 1 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Image_Inq_2 | [9] | Presence of test image 2 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Image_Inq_3 | [10] | Presence of test image 3 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Image_Inq_4 | [11] | Presence of test image 4 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Image_Inq_5 | [12] | Presence of test image 5 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Image_Inq_6 | [13] | Presence of test image 6 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | Image_Inq_7 | [14] | Presence of test image 7 0: N/A 1: Available |
| | | --- | [15..27] | Reserved |
| | | TestImage_ID | [28..31] | 0: No test image active 1: Image 1 active 2: Image 2 active ... |

Table 134: Advanced register: **Test images**

Look-up tables (LUT)

Load the look-up tables to be used into the camera and choose the look-up table number via the **LutNo** field. Now you can activate the chosen LUT via the LUT_CTRL register.

The LUT_INFO register indicates how many LUTs the camera can store and shows the maximum size of the individual LUTs.

The possible values for **LutNo** are 0..n-1, whereas n can be determined by reading the field **NumOfLuts** of the LUT_INFO register.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|--------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000240 | LUT_CTRL | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Enable/disable this feature |
| | | --- | [7..25] | Reserved |
| | | LutNo | [26..31] | Use look-up table with LutNo number |
| 0xF1000244 | LUT_MEM_CTRL | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..4] | Reserved |
| | | EnableMemWR | [5] | Enable write access |
| | | --- | [6..7] | Reserved |
| | | AccessLutNo | [8..15] | |
| | | AddrOffset | [16..31] | byte |
| 0xF1000248 | LUT_INFO | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..2] | Reserved |
| | | BitsPerValue | [3..7] | Bits used per table item |
| | | NumOfLuts | [8..15] | Maximum number of look-up tables |
| | | MaxLutSize | [16..31] | Maximum look-up table size (bytes) |

Table 135: Advanced register: **LUT**

Note

The **BitsPerValue** field indicates how many bits are read from the LUT for any grey-value read from the sensor. To determine the number of bytes occupied for each grey-value round-up the **BitsPerValue** field to the next byte boundary.

Examples:

- BitsPerValue = 8 → 1 byte per grey-value
- BitsPerValue = 14 → 2 byte per grey-value

Divide **MaxLutSize** by the number of bytes per grey-value in order to get the number of LUT entries (grey levels): that is 2^n with n =number of bits read from sensor.

Note

Guppy PRO cameras have the gamma feature implemented via a built-in look-up table. Therefore, you cannot use gamma and your own look-up table at the same time. Nevertheless, you may combine a gamma look-up table into your own look-up table.

Note

When using the LUT feature and the gamma feature pay attention to the following:

- gamma ON → look-up table is switched ON also
- gamma OFF → look-up table is switched OFF also
- look-up table OFF → gamma is switched OFF also
- look-up table ON → gamma is switched OFF

Loading a look-up table into the camera

Loading a look-up table into the camera is done through the Gpdata_BUFFER. Because the size of the Gpdata_BUFFER is smaller than a complete look-up table the data must be written in multiple steps.

To load a look-up table into the camera:

1. Query the limits and ranges by reading LUT_INFO and Gpdata_INFO.
2. Set **EnableMemWR** to true (1).
3. Set **AccessLutNo** to the desired number.
4. Set **AddrOffset** to 0.
5. Write n look-up table data bytes to Gpdata_BUFFER (n might be lower than the size of the Gpdata_BUFFER; AddrOffset is automatically adjusted inside the camera).
6. Repeat step 5 until all data is written into the camera.
7. Set **EnableMemWR** to false (0).

Defect pixel correction

Definition The defect pixel correction mode allows to correct an image with defect pixels. Via threshold you can define the defect pixels in an image. Defect pixel correction is done in the FPGA and defect pixel data can be stored inside the camera.

DPC = defect pixel correction

WR = write

RD = read

MEM, Mem = memory

Note



- Defect pixel correction is always done in **Format_7 Mode_0**.
- When using defect pixel correction with **binning** and **sub-sampling**: first switch to binning/sub-sampling modus and then apply defect pixel correction.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|----------|--------------|----------|---|
| 0xF1000298 | DPC_CTRL | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | BuildError | [1] | Build defect pixel data that reports an error, e.g. more than 2000 defect pixels, see DPDataSize. |
| | | --- | [2..4] | Reserved |
| | | BuildDPData | [5] | Build defect pixel data now |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Enable/disable this feature |
| | | Busy | [7] | Build defect pixel data in progress |
| | | MemSave | [8] | Save defect pixel data to storage |
| | | MemLoad | [9] | Load defect pixel data from storage |
| | | ZeroDPData | [10] | Zero defect pixel data |
| | | --- | [11..17] | Reserved |
| | | Mean | [18..24] | Calculated mean value (7 bit) |
| | | Threshold | [25..31] | Threshold for defect pixel correction |

Table 136: Advanced register: **Defect pixel correction**

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|----------|--------------|----------|---|
| 0xF100029C | DPC_MEM | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1] | Reserved |
| | | EnaMemWR | [2] | Enable write access from host to RAM |
| | | EnaMemRD | [3] | Enable read access from RAM to host |
| | | DPDataSize | [4..17] | Size of defect pixel data to read from RAM to host. A maximum of 2000 defect pixels can be stored. To get the number of defect pixels read out this value and divide by 4. In case of more than 2000 defect pixels, DPDataSize is set to 2001 pixels (DPDataSize of 8004 divided by 4 equals 2001 pixels) and BuildError flag is set to 1. Defect pixel correction data is done with first 2000 defect pixels only. |
| | | AddrOffset | [18..31] | Address offset to selected defect pixel data |
| 0xF10002A0 | DPC_INFO | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..3] | Reserved |
| | | MinThreshold | [4..10] | Minimum value for threshold |
| | | MaxThreshold | [11..17] | Maximum value for threshold |
| | | MaxSize | [18..31] | Maximum size of defect pixel data |

Table 136: Advanced register: **Defect pixel correction**

Input/output pin control

Note



- See chapter [Input/output pin control](#) on page 67
- See chapter [IO_INP_CTRL 1](#) on page 67
- See chapter [IO_OUTP_CTRL 1-3](#) on page 71
- See chapter [Output modes](#) on page 72

Delayed Integration Enable (IntEna)

A delay time between initiating exposure on the sensor and the activation edge of the **IntEna** signal can be set using this register. The **on/off** flag activates/deactivates integration delay. The time can be set in μ s in **DelayTime**.

Note


- Only one edge is delayed.
- If **IntEna_Out** is used to control an exposure, it is possible to have a variation in brightness or to precisely time a flash.

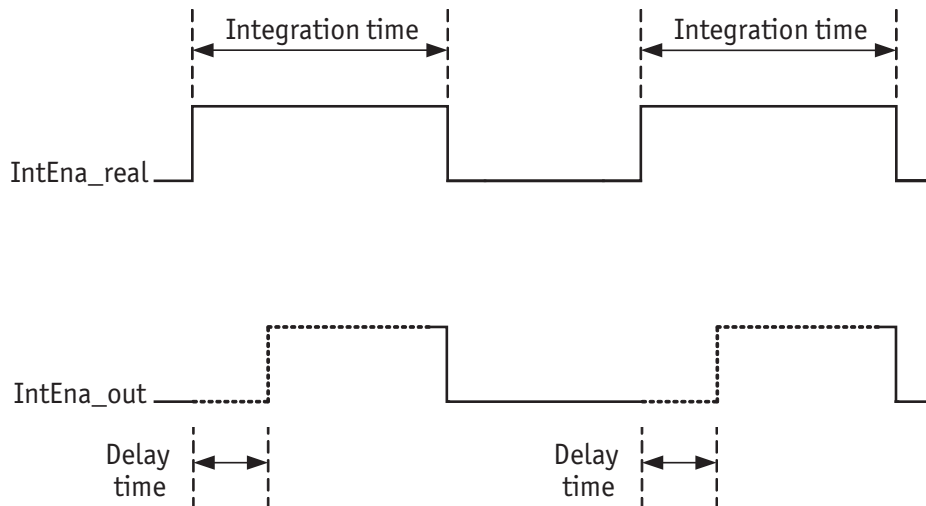


Figure 87: Delayed integration timing

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|-----------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000340 | IO_INTENA_DELAY | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Enable/disable integration enable delay |
| | | --- | [7..11] | Reserved |
| | | DELAY_TIME | [12..31] | Delay time in μ s |

 Table 137: Advanced register: **Delayed Integration Enable (IntEna)**

Auto shutter control

The table below illustrates the advanced register for **auto shutter control**. The purpose of this register is to limit the range within which auto shutter operates.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|------------------|--------------|---------|---|
| 0xF1000360 | AUTOSHUTTER_CTRL | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..31] | Reserved |
| 0xF1000364 | AUTOSHUTTER_LO | --- | [0..5] | Reserved |
| | | MinValue | [6..31] | Minimum auto shutter value lowest possible value: 10 μ s |
| 0xF1000368 | AUTOSHUTTER_HI | --- | [0..5] | Reserved |
| | | MaxValue | [6..31] | Maximum auto shutter value |

Table 138: Advanced register: **Auto shutter control**

Note



- Values can only be changed within the limits of shutter CSR.
- Changes in auto exposure register only have an effect when auto shutter is enabled.
- Auto exposure limits are: 50..205 (**SmartView**→**Ctrl1 tab: Target grey level**)

When both **auto shutter** and **auto gain** are enabled, priority is given to increasing shutter when brightness decreases. This is done to achieve the best image quality with lowest noise.

For increasing brightness, priority is given to lowering gain first for the same purpose.

MinValue and **MaxValue** limits the range the auto shutter feature is allowed to use for the regulation process. Both values are initialized with the minimum and maximum value defined in the standard SHUTTER_INQ register (multiplied by the current active time base).

If you change the **MinValue** and/or **MaxValue** and the new range exceeds the range defined by the SHUTTER_INQ register, the standard SHUTTER register will not show correct shutter values. In this case you should read the EXTENDED_SHUTTER register for the current active shutter time.

Changing the auto shutter range might not affect the regulation, if the regulation is in a stable condition and no other condition affecting the image brightness is changed.

If both **auto gain** and **auto shutter** are enabled and if the shutter is at its upper boundary and gain regulation is in progress, increasing the upper auto shutter boundary has no effect on auto gain/shutter regulation as long as auto gain regulation is active.

Note As with the Extended Shutter the value of **MinValue** and **MaxValue** must not be set to a lower value than the minimum shutter time.



Auto gain control

The table below illustrates the advanced register for **auto gain control**.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000370 | AUTOGAIN_CTRL | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..3] | Reserved |
| | | MaxValue | [4..15] | Maximum auto gain value |
| | | --- | [16..19] | Reserved |
| | | MinValue | [20..31] | Minimum auto gain value |

Table 139: Advanced register: **Auto gain control**

MinValue and **MaxValue** limits the range the auto gain feature is allowed to use for the regulation process. Both values are initialized with the minimum and maximum value defined in the standard GAIN_INQ register.

Changing the **auto gain range** might not affect the regulation, if the regulation is in a stable condition and no other condition affecting the image brightness is changed.

If both **auto gain** and **auto shutter** are enabled and if the gain is at its lower boundary and shutter regulation is in progress, decreasing the lower auto gain boundary has no effect on auto gain/shutter regulation as long as auto shutter regulation is active.

Both values can only be changed within the range defined by the standard GAIN_INQ register.

Autofunction AOI

The table below illustrates the advanced register for **autofunction AOI**.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|------------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000390 | AUTOFNC_AOI | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..3] | Reserved |
| | | ShowWorkArea | [4] | Show work area |
| | | --- | [5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Enable/disable AOI (see note above) |
| | | --- | [7] | Reserved |
| | | YUNITS | [8..19] | Y units of work area/pos. beginning with 0 (read only) |
| 0xF1000394 | AF_AREA_POSITION | Left | [0..15] | Work area position (left coordinate) |
| | | Top | [16..31] | Work area position (top coordinate) |
| 0xF1000398 | AF_AREA_SIZE | Width | [0..15] | Width of work area size |
| | | Height | [16..31] | Height of work area size |

Table 140: Advanced register: **Autofunction AOI**

The possible increment of the work area position and size is defined by the YUNITS and XUNITS fields. The camera automatically adjusts your settings to permitted values.

Note



If the adjustment fails and the work area size and/or work area position becomes invalid, then this feature is automatically switched off.

Read back the ON_OFF flag, if this feature does not work as expected.

Color correction

To switch off color correction in YUV mode: see bit [6]

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|---------|---|
| 0xF10003A0 | COLOR_CORR | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Color correction on/off default: on Write: 02000000h to switch color correction OFF Write: 00000000h to switch color correction ON |
| | | Reset | [7] | Reset to defaults |
| | | --- | [8..31] | Reserved |
| 0xF10003A4 | COLOR_CORR_COEFFIC11 = Crr | | [0..31] | A number of 1000 equals a color correction coefficient of 1. Color correction values range -1000..+2000 and are signed 32 bit . In order for white balance to work properly ensure that the row sum equals to 1000. The maximum row sum is limited to 2000. |
| 0xF10003A8 | COLOR_CORR_COEFFIC12 = Cgr | | [0..31] | |
| 0xF10003AC | COLOR_CORR_COEFFIC13 = Cbr | | [0..31] | |
| 0xF10003B0 | COLOR_CORR_COEFFIC21 = Crg | | [0..31] | |
| 0xF10003B4 | COLOR_CORR_COEFFIC22 = Cgg | | [0..31] | |
| 0xF10003B8 | COLOR_CORR_COEFFIC23 = Cbg | | [0..31] | |
| 0xF10003BC | COLOR_CORR_COEFFIC31 = Crb | | [0..31] | |
| 0xF10003C0 | COLOR_CORR_COEFFIC32 = Cgb | | [0..31] | |
| 0xF10003C4 | COLOR_CORR_COEFFIC33 = Cbb | | [0..31] | |
| 0xF10003A4 ... 0xF10003FC | | | | |

Table 141: Advanced register: **Color correction**

For an explanation of the color correction matrix and for further information read chapter [Color correction](#) on page 115.

Trigger delay

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|---------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000400 | TRIGGER_DELAY | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Trigger delay on/off |
| | | --- | [7..10] | Reserved |
| | | DelayTime | [11..31] | Delay time in μ s |

Table 142: Advanced register: **Trigger delay**

The advanced register allows start of the integration to be delayed via **DelayTime** by max. 2^{21} μ s, which is max. 2.1 s after a trigger edge was detected.

Note _____ Trigger delay works with external trigger modes only.



Mirror image

The table below illustrates the advanced register for **Mirror image**. Mirror image is only possible with Guppy PRO F-503.

- With Guppy PRO F-503B, **horizontal and vertical mirror** is possible.
- With Guppy PRO F-503C, only **horizontal mirror** is possible.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|--------------|--------------|---------|--|
| 0xF1000410 | MIRROR_IMAGE | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Mirror image on/off 1: on 0: off Default: off |
| | | --- | [7..31] | Reserved |

Table 143: Advanced register: **Mirror**

Soft reset

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000510 | SOFT_RESET | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | Reset | [6] | Initiate reset |
| | | --- | [7..19] | Reserved |
| | | Delay | [20..31] | Delay reset in 10 ms steps |

Table 144: Advanced register: **Soft reset**

The **soft reset** feature is similar to the INITIALIZE register, with the following differences:

- 1 or more bus resets will occur
- The FPGA will be rebooted

The reset can be delayed by setting the **Delay** to a value unequal to 0.

The delay is defined in 10 ms steps.

Note

If the SOFT_RESET has been issued, the camera no longer responds to further read/write requests.



You might detect errors of incomplete 1394 transactions.

Maximum ISO packet size

Use this feature to increase the MaxBytePerPacket value of Format_7 modes. This overwrites the maximum allowed isochronous packet size specified by IIDC V1.31.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|--------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 0xF1000560 | ISOSIZE_S400 | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Enable/Disable S400 settings |
| | | Set2Max | [7] | Set to maximum supported packet size |
| | | --- | [8..15] | Reserved |
| | | MaxIsoSize | [16..31] | Maximum ISO packet size for S400 |
| 0xF1000564 | ISOSIZE_S800 | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Enable/Disable S800 settings |
| | | Set2Max | [7] | Set to maximum supported packet size |
| | | --- | [8..15] | Reserved |
| | | MaxIsoSize | [16..31] | Maximum ISO packet size for S800 |

Table 145: Advanced register: **Maximum ISO packet size**

Example For isochronous packets at a speed of S800 the maximum allowed packet size (IIDC V1.31) is 8192 byte. This feature allows you to extend the size of an isochronous packet up to 11.000 byte at S800. Thus, the isochronous bandwidth is increased from 64 MByte/s to approximately 84 MByte/s. You need either PCI Express or PCI-X (64 bit).

The **Maximum ISO packet size** feature ...

- ... reduces the asynchronous bandwidth available for controlling cameras by approximately 75%
- ... may lead to slower responses on commands
- ... is not covered by the IEEE 1394 specification
- ... may not work with all available 1394 host adapters.

Note We strongly recommend to use **PCI-X (64 bit)** or **PCI Express** adapter.



Restrictions Note the restrictions in the following table. When using software with an Isochronous Resource Manager (IRM): deactivate it.

| Software | Restrictions |
|---|--|
| FireGrab | Deactivate Isochronous Resource Manager: SetParameter (FGP_USEIRMFORBW, 0) |
| FireStack/FireClass | No restrictions |
| SDKs using Microsoft driver (Active FirePackage, Direct FirePackage, ...) | n/a |
| Linux: libdc1394_1.x | No restrictions |
| Linux: libdc1394_2.x | Deactivate Isochronous Resource Manager: Set DC1394_CAPTURE_FLAGS_BANDWIDTH_ALLOC flag to 0 |
| Third-party software | Deactivate Isochronous Resource Manager |

Table 146: Restrictions for feature: **Maximum ISO packet size**

Operation The maximum allowed isochronous packet size can be set separately for the ISO speeds S400 and S800. Check the associated **Presence_Inq** flag to see for which ISO speed this feature is available.


Setting the **Set2Max** flag to 1 sets the **MaxIsoSize** field to the maximum supported isochronous packet size. Use this flag to query the maximum supported size (may depend on the camera model).

Enable this feature by setting the **ON_OFF** flag to 1 and the **MaxIsoSize** field to a value greater than the default packet size.

The camera ensures:

- that the value of the **MaxIsoSize** field is a multiple of 4.
- that the value isn't lower than the value specified by the IEEE 1394 specification.

The settings are stored in the user sets.

Note  Enabling this feature will not change the **MaxBytePerPacket** value automatically. The camera may not use the new isochronous packet size for the **MaxBytePerPacket** value until a write access to the desired Format_7 mode has been issued.

Format_7 mode mapping (only Guppy PRO F-503)

With Format_7 mode mapping it is possible to map special binning and sub-sampling modes to F7M1..F7M7. See [page 112](#). For default mappings see [table 54](#).

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|----------------|---------------|---------|--|
| 0xF1000580 | F7MODE_MAPPING | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..31] | Reserved |
| 0xF1000584 | F7MODE_MAP_INQ | F7MODE_00_INQ | [0] | Format_7 Mode_0 presence |
| | | F7MODE_01_INQ | [1] | Format_7 Mode_1 presence |
| | | ... | ... | ... |
| | | F7MODE_31_INQ | [31] | Format_7 Mode_31 presence |
| 0xF1000588 | Reserved | --- | --- | --- |
| 0xF100058C | Reserved | --- | --- | --- |
| 0xF1000590 | F7MODE_0 | Format_ID | [0..31] | Format ID (read only) |
| 0xF1000594 | F7MODE_1 | Format_ID | [0..31] | Format ID for Format_7 Mode_1 |
| 0xF1000598 | F7MODE_2 | Format_ID | [0..31] | Format ID for Format_7 Mode_2 |
| 0xF100059C | F7MODE_3 | Format_ID | [0..31] | Format ID for Format_7 Mode_3 |
| 0xF10005A0 | F7MODE_4 | Format_ID | [0..31] | Format ID for Format_7 Mode_4 |
| 0xF10005A4 | F7MODE_5 | Format_ID | [0..31] | Format ID for Format_7 Mode_5 |
| 0xF10005A8 | F7MODE_6 | Format_ID | [0..31] | Format ID for Format_7 Mode_6 |
| 0xF10005AC | F7MODE_7 | Format_ID | [0..31] | Format ID for Format_7 Mode_7 |

Table 147: Advanced register: **Format_7 mode mapping**

Additional Format_7 modes

With Format_7 mode mapping you can add some special Format_7 modes which aren't covered by the IIDC standard. These special modes implement **binning** and **sub-sampling**.

To stay as close as possible to the IIDC standard the Format_7 modes can be mapped into the register space of the standard Format_7 modes.

There are visible Format_7 modes and internal Format_7 modes:

- At any time only 8 Format_7 modes can be accessed by a host computer.
- Visible Format_7 modes are numbered from 0 to 7.
- Internal Format_7 modes are numbered from 0 to 27.

Format_7 Mode_0 represents the **mode with the maximum resolution** of the camera: this visible mode cannot be mapped to any other internal mode.

The remaining visible Format_7 Mode_1 ... Mode_7 can be mapped to any internal Format_7 mode.

Example

To map the internal Format_7 Mode_19 to the visible Format_7 Mode_1, write the decimal number 19 to the above listed F7MODE_1 register.

Note For available Format_7 modes see [figure 60](#).



Setting the F7MODE_x register to:

- -1 forces the camera to use the factory defined mode
- -2 disables the respective Format_7 mode (no mapping is applied)

After setup of personal Format_7 mode mappings you have to reset the camera. The mapping is performed during the camera startup only.

Low-noise binning mode (2 x and 4 x binning) (only Guppy PRO F-503)

This register enables/disables **low-noise binning mode**.

This means: an average (and not a sum) of the luminance values is calculated within the FPGA.

The image is, therefore, darker than with the usual binning mode, but the signal-to-noise ratio is better (approximately a factor of $\sqrt{2}$).

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|-------------------|--------------|---------|--|
| 0xF10005B0 | LOW_NOISE_BINNING | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Low-noise binning mode on/off |
| | | --- | [7..31] | Reserved |

Table 148: Advanced register: **Low-noise binning mode**

Software feature control (disable LED)

The software feature control register allows to enable/disable some features of the camera (e.g. disable LED). The settings are stored permanently within the camera and do not depend on any user set.

Disable LEDs

- To disable LEDs set bit [17] to 1.
- To disable LEDs in SmartView:
Adv3 tab, activate Disable LED functionality check box.

The camera does not show the status indicators during normal operation:

Examples:

- *Power on* is not shown.
- *Isochronous traffic* is not shown.
- *Asynchronous traffic* is not shown.

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|----------------|--------------|----------|---|
| 0xF1000640 | SWFEATURE_CTRL | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | BlankLED_Inq | [1] | Indicates presence of <i>Disable LEDs</i> feature. |
| | | --- | [2..15] | Reserved |
| | | --- | [16] | Reserved |
| | | BlankLED | [17] | 0: Behavior as described in chapter Status LEDs on page 64. 1: Disable LEDs. (Only error codes are shown.) |
| | | --- | [18..31] | Reserved |

Table 149: Advanced register: Software feature control (disable LEDs)

Note



During the startup of the camera and if an error condition is present, the LEDs behave as described in Chapter [Status LEDs](#) on page 93ff.

User profiles

Definition Within the IIDC specification **user profiles** are called **memory channels**. Often they are called **user sets**. In fact these are different expressions for the following: storing camera settings into a non-volatile memory inside the camera.

User profiles can be programmed with the following advanced feature register:

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------------|--|
| 0xF1000550 | USER_PROFILE | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | Error | [1] | An error occurred |
| | | --- | [2..6] | Reserved |
| | | Busy | [7] | Save/Load in progress |
| | | Save | [8] | Save settings to profile |
| | | Load | [9] | Load settings from profile |
| | | SetDefaultID | [10] | Set Profile ID as default |
| | | --- | [11..19] | Reserved |
| | | ErrorCode | [20..23] | Error code See Table 151: User profiles: Error codes on page 235. |
| | | --- | [24..27] | Reserved |
| | ProfileID | [28..31] | ProfileID (memory channel) | |

Table 150: Advanced register: **User profiles**

In general, this advanced register is a wrapper around the standard memory channel registers with some extensions. In order to query the number of available user profiles please check the **Memory_Channel** field of the **BASIC_FUNC_INQ** register at offset **0x400** (see IIDC V1.31 for details).

The **ProfileID** is equivalent to the memory channel number and specifies the profile number to store settings to or to restore settings from. In any case profile #0 is the hard-coded factory profile and cannot be overwritten.

After an initialization command, startup or reset of the camera, the **ProfileID** also indicates which profile was loaded on startup, reset or initialization.

Note



- The default profile is the profile that is loaded on power-up or an INITIALIZE command.
- A save or load operation delays the response of the camera until the operation is completed. At a time only one operation can be performed.

Store To store the current camera settings into a profile:

1. Write the desired **ProfileID** with the **SaveProfile** flag set.
2. Read back the register and check the **ErrorCode** field.

Restore To restore the settings from a previous stored profile:

1. Write the desired **ProfileID** with the **RestoreProfile** flag set.
2. Read back the register and check the **ErrorCode** field.

Set default To set the default profile to be loaded on startup, reset or initialization:

1. Write the desired **ProfileID** with the **SetDefaultID** flag set.
2. Read back the register and check the **ErrorCode** field.

Error codes

| ErrorCode # | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| 0x00 | No error |
| 0x01 | Profile data corrupted |
| 0x02 | Camera not idle during restore operation |
| 0x03 | Feature not available (feature not present) |
| 0x04 | Profile does not exist |
| 0x05 | ProfileID out of range |
| 0x06 | Restoring the default profile failed |
| 0x07 | Loading LUT data failed |
| 0x08 | Storing LUT data failed |

Table 151: User profiles: **Error codes**

Reset of error codes

The **ErrorCode** field is set to zero on the next write access.

You may also reset the **ErrorCode**

- by writing to the **USER_PROFILE** register with the **SaveProfile**, **RestoreProfile** and **SetDefaultID** flag not set.
- by writing 00000000h to the **USER_PROFILE** register.

Stored settings

The following table shows the settings stored inside a profile:

| Standard registers | Standard registers (Format_7) | Advanced registers |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Cur_V_Frm_Rate | IMAGE_POSITION (AOI) | TIMEBASE |
| Cur_V_Mode | IMAGE_SIZE (AOI) | EXTD_SHUTTER |
| Cur_V_Format | COLOR_CODING_ID | IO_INP_CTRL |
| ISO_Channel | BYTES_PER_PACKET | IO_OUTP_CTRL |
| ISO_Speed | | IO_INTENA_DELAY |
| BRIGHTNESS | | AUTOSHUTTER_CTRL |
| AUTO_EXPOSURE (Target grey level) | | AUTOSHUTTER_LO |
| WHITE_BALANCE (+ auto on/off) | | AUTOSHUTTER_HI |
| HUE (+ hue on) | | AUTOGAIN_CTRL |
| SATURATION (+ saturation on) | | AUTOFNC_AOI (+ on/off) |
| GAMMA (+ gamma on) | | TRIGGER_DELAY |
| SHUTTER (+ auto on/off) | | MIRROR_IMAGE |
| GAIN | | LUT_CTRL (LutNo; ON_OFF is not saved) |
| TRIGGER_MODE | | |
| TRIGGER_POLARITY | | |
| TRIGGER_DELAY | | |
| ABS_GAIN | | |

Table 152: User profile: **stored settings**

The user can specify which user profile will be loaded upon startup of the camera. This frees the user software from having to restore camera settings, that differ from default, after every startup. This can be especially helpful if third-party software is used which may not give easy access to certain advanced features or may not provide efficient commands for quick writing of data blocks into the camera.

Note



- A profile save operation automatically disables capturing of images.
- A profile save or restore operation is an uninterruptable (atomic) operation. The write response (of the asynchronous write cycle) will be sent after completion of the operation.
- Restoring a profile will not overwrite other settings than listed above.
- If a restore operation fails or the specified profile does not exist, all registers will be overwritten with the hard-coded factory defaults (profile #0).
- Data written to this register will not be reflected in the standard memory channel registers.

Pulse-width modulation (PWM)

Note See [Table 32 : PWM configuration registers](#) on page 73.



Global reset release shutter (only Guppy PRO F-503)

| Offset | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|------------|------------------------|--------------|---------|---|
| 0xF10005C0 | GLOBAL_RES_REL_SHUTTER | Presence_Inq | [0] | Indicates presence of this feature (read only) |
| | | --- | [1..5] | Reserved |
| | | ON_OFF | [6] | Global reset release shutter on/off. If off, then electronic rolling shutter will be used. |
| | | --- | [7..31] | Reserved |

Table 153: Advanced register: **Global reset release shutter**

GPDATA_BUFFER

GPDATA_BUFFER is a general purpose register that regulates the exchange of data between camera and host for:

- writing look-up tables (LUTs) into the camera
- uploading/downloading of shading image (not used) and defect pixel correction data (only CMOS cameras)

GPDATA_INFO Buffer size query

GPDATA_BUFFER indicates the actual storage range

| Register | Name | Field | Bit | Description |
|---------------------------------|---------------|------------|---------|---|
| 0xF1000FFC | GPDATA_INFO | BufferSize | [0..31] | Size of GPDATA_BUFFER (byte) Bit 0 ... bit 254 is reserved for shading correction data (not used) Bit 255 is used for defect pixel correction (only CMOS cameras) |
| 0xF1001000 ... 0xF10017FC | GPDATA_BUFFER | | | |

Table 154: Advanced register: **GPData buffer**

Note


- Read the BufferSize before using.
- GPDATA_BUFFER can be used by only one function at a time.

Little endian vs. big endian byte order

- Read/WriteBlock accesses to GPDATA_BUFFER are recommended, to read or write more than 4 byte data. This increases the transfer speed compared to accessing every single quadlet.
- The big endian byte order of the 1394 bus is unlike the little endian byte order of common Intel PCs. Each quadlet of the local buffer, containing the LUT data for instance, has to be swapped byte-wise from little endian byte order to big endian byte order before writing on the bus.

| Bit depth | little endian ⇒ big endian | Description |
|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|
| 8 bit | L0 L1 L2 L3 ⇒ L3 L2 L1 L0 | L: low byte |
| 16 bit | L0 H0 L1 H1 ⇒ H1 L1 H0 L0 | H: high byte |

Table 155: Swapped first quadlet at address offset 0

Firmware update

Firmware updates can be carried out via FireWire cable without opening the camera.

Note



For further information read the application note:
How to update Guppy/Guppy PRO/Pike/Stingray firmware.

This application note and the firmware itself is only accessible for distributors. End customers have to contact technical support.

Extended version number (FPGA/ μ C)

The new extended version number for microcontroller and FPGA firmware has the following format (4 parts separated by periods; each part consists of two digits):

Special.Major.Minor.Bugfix

or

xx.xx.xx.xx

| Digit | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| 1st part: Special | Omitted if zero Indicates customer specific versions (OEM variants). Each customer has its own number. |
| 2nd part: Major | Indicates big changes Old: represented the number before the dot |
| 3rd part: Minor | Indicates small changes Old: represented the number after the dot |
| 4th part: Bugfix | Indicates bugfixing only (no changes of a feature) or build number |

Table 156: New version number (microcontroller and FPGA)

Appendix

Sensor position accuracy of Guppy PRO cameras

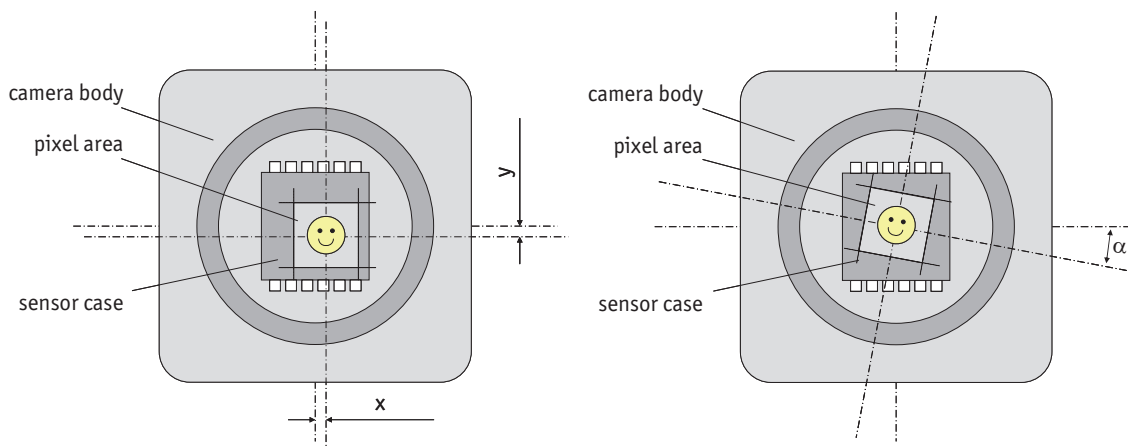


Figure 88: Sensor position accuracy

| Criteria | Subject | Properties |
|-----------------------|----------|---|
| Method of Positioning | | Optical alignment of the photo sensitive sensor area into the camera front module (lens mount front flange) |
| Reference Points | Sensor | Center of the pixel area (photo sensitive cells) |
| | Camera | Center of the lens mount |
| Accuracy | x/y | +/- 150 μm (sensor shift) |
| | z | +0/-100 μm (optical back focal length) |
| | α | +/-0.5° (center rotation as the deviation from the parallel to the camera bottom) |

Table 157: Criteria of Allied Vision sensor position accuracy

Note

x/y tolerances between C-Mount hole and pixel area may be higher.



Numbers

| | |
|---|----------|
| 0xF1000010 (version info) | 210 |
| 0xF1000040 (advanced feature inquiry) | 212 |
| 0xF1000100 (camera status)..... | 214 |
| 0xF1000200 (max. resolution) | 214 |
| 0xF1000208 (time base) | 215 |
| 0xF100020C (extended shutter) | 133, 216 |
| 0xF1000210 (test image) | 217 |
| 0xF1000240 (LUT) | 218 |
| 0xF1000298 (DPC_CTRL) | 220 |
| 0xF1000300 (input control)..... | 67 |
| 0xF1000340 (Delayed IntEna) | 222 |
| 0xF1000360 (auto shutter control) | 223 |
| 0xF1000370 (auto gain control) | 224 |
| 0xF1000390 (autofunction AOI) | 225 |
| 0xF10003A0 (color correction)..... | 226 |
| 0xF1000400 (trigger delay) | 227 |
| 0xF1000410 (mirror image) | 227 |
| 0xF1000510 (soft reset)..... | 228 |
| 0xF1000550 (user profiles/memory channels/ user sets)..... | 234 |
| 0xF1000560 (Max. ISO size S400) | 229 |
| 0xF1000564 (Max. ISO size S800) | 229 |
| 0xF10005B0 (low-noise binning mode)..... | 232 |
| 0xF10005C0 (global reset release shutter).... | 237 |
| 0xF1000840 (debounce) | 130 |
| 0xF1000FFC (GPData buffer) | 237 |
| 1394a data transmission | 25 |
| 1394b | |
| bandwidths..... | 30 |
| 1394b data transmission..... | 26 |
| 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling (b/w) | |
| drawing | 109 |
| 2 out of 4 H+V sub-sampling (color) | |
| drawing | 109 |
| 2 out of 8 H+V sub-sampling (b/w) | |
| drawing | 109 |
| 2 out of 8 H+V sub-sampling (color) | |
| drawing | 110 |

A

| | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| Abs_Control (Field)..... | 82, 86, 88, 89, 91 |
| Abs_Control_Inq (Field) | 68 |
| access | |
| binning and sub-sampling | 110 |
| AccessLutNo (Field) | 218 |
| Access_Control_Register..... | 197 |

| | |
|---|-------------|
| accuracy | |
| sensor position..... | 240 |
| AddrOffset (Field)..... | 218 |
| Advanced feature inquiry | 211 |
| Advanced feature inquiry (advanced register)..... | 212 |
| Advanced features | 207 |
| activate | 209 |
| base address | 197 |
| inquiry..... | 195 |
| advanced register | |
| Advanced feature inquiry..... | 212 |
| Auto gain control..... | 224 |
| Auto shutter control | 222, 223 |
| Autofunction AOI | 225 |
| Camera status | 214 |
| Color correction..... | 226 |
| defect pixel correction | 220 |
| Delayed Integration Enable (IntEna)..... | 222 |
| Extended shutter | 133, 216 |
| Extended version | 210 |
| Format_7 mode mapping | 231 |
| global reset release shutter | 237 |
| GPData buffer..... | 237 |
| Input control | 67 |
| low-noise binning mode..... | 232 |
| LUT | 218 |
| Max. ISO packet..... | 229 |
| Max. resolution | 214 |
| Mirror..... | 227 |
| Mirror image | 227 |
| Output control | 71 |
| Soft reset | 228 |
| Test images..... | 217 |
| Time base | 215 |
| Trigger delay..... | 227 |
| User profiles | 234 |
| AOI..... | 157 |
| area of interest (AOI) | 159 |
| asynchronous broadcast | 137 |
| auto exposure | |
| limits..... | 223 |
| target grey level | 89, 223 |
| Auto Exposure (CSR register) | 89 |
| auto gain | 87, 223 |
| Auto gain control (advanced register) | 224 |
| auto shutter | 85, 86, 223 |
| Auto shutter control (advanced register)..... | 222, 223 |
| auto white balance | 85 |

external trigger 85
 AUTOFNC_AOI 85, 225
 AUTOFNC_AOI positioning 85
 Autofunction AOI (advanced register) 225
 AUTOGAIN_CTRL 224
 AUTOSHUTTER_CTRL 223
 AUTOSHUTTER_HI 223
 AUTOSHUTTER_LO 223
 AUTO_EXPOSURE 89
 Auto_Inq 68
 A_M_MODE (Field) 82, 87, 88, 89, 91

B

bandwidth 139
 affect frame rate 175
 available 161
 frame rates 160
 RGB8 format 118
 save in RAW mode 114
 Bayer demosaicing 114, 116
 Bayer mosaic 114
 Bayer to RGB
 color interpretation 114
 binning 98
 access 110
 full 104
 horizontal 102
 only Guppy PRO b/w 98
 vertical 100
 BitsPerValue 218
 black level 90
 black value 90
 black/white camera
 block diagram 80
 blink codes 65
 block diagram
 b/w camera 80
 color camera 81
 block diagrams
 cameras 80
 BRIGHTNESS 91, 203
 Brightness
 inquiry register 196
 brightness
 auto shutter 86
 average 87
 decrease 223
 IIDC register 90

increase 90, 223
 LUT 93
 nonlinear 93
 reference 86, 87
 setting 90
 sub-sampling 106
 variation 222
 Brightness Control 196
 Brightness (CSR register) 91
 BRIGHTNESS_INQUIRY 198
 Brightness_inq. 198
 buffer
 LUT 94
 BuildDPData flag 97
 advanced register 220
 bulk trigger 121, 124
 bulk trigger (Trigger_Mode_15) 124
 busy signal 70
 Bus_Id 178

C

camera dimensions 53
 2 x 1394b copper 53
 camera interfaces 62
 camera lenses 58
 Camera status (advanced register) 214
 cameras
 block diagram 80
 CAMERA_STATUS 214
 Camera_Status_Register 178
 CE 23
 channel 76
 color camera
 block diagram 81
 color coding 113
 color codings 113
 color correction 115, 116, 117
 Allied Vision cameras 116
 formula 116
 why? 115
 Color correction (advanced register) 226
 color information 114
 Color_Coding 113
 COLOR_CODING_INQ 113
 common GND
 inputs 63
 common vcc
 outputs 63

| | |
|---|--------------|
| continuous | |
| using Trigger_Mode_15 | 126 |
| controlling | |
| image capture | 119 |
| CSR | 178 |
| shutter | 86 |
| CSR register | |
| Auto Exposure | 89 |
| Brightness | 91 |
| GAIN | 88 |
| D | |
| data block packet format | 75 |
| description | 76 |
| data exchange buffer | |
| LUT | 94 |
| data packets | 75 |
| data path | 80 |
| data payload size | 30, 175 |
| data_length | 76 |
| DCAM | 21, 139, 178 |
| debounce time | |
| for input ports | 130 |
| debounce time for trigger | 129 |
| declaration of conformity | 23 |
| defect pixel correction | |
| advanced register | 220 |
| build and store | 96 |
| building defect pixel data | 96 |
| calculated mean value | 220 |
| max. 2000 defect pixels | 221 |
| mechanisms | 95 |
| defect pixel correction (advanced register) ... | 220 |
| defect pixel correction (DPC) | 220 |
| Delayed Integration Enable (IntEna) (advanced register) | 222 |
| DelayTime | 221 |
| Digital Camera Specification (DCAM) | 178 |
| digital video information | 76 |
| digitizer | 93 |
| document history | 10 |
| DPC (defect pixel correction) | 220 |
| DPC_CTRL | 220 |
| DPC_INFO | 221 |
| DPC_MEM | 221 |
| DPDataSize | |
| defect pixel data size (max. 2000) | 221 |

E

| | |
|--|----------|
| edge mode (Trigger_Mode_0) | 69, 121 |
| effective min. exp. time | 132 |
| electronic rolling shutter (ERS) | 120 |
| EnableMemWR (Field) | 218 |
| End of exposure | 136 |
| error code | |
| user profiles | 235 |
| error codes | |
| LED | 65 |
| error states | 65 |
| ERS (=electronic rolling shutter) | 120 |
| ExpOffset | 215 |
| Exposure time | |
| (Field) | 133 |
| exposure time | 131 |
| 81 Ch register | 133 |
| example | 133 |
| extended shutter | 216 |
| formula | 131 |
| longest | 133 |
| long-term integration | 133 |
| minimum | 133 |
| ExpTime (Field) | 133 |
| EXTD_SHUTTER | 216 |
| extended shutter | 133 |
| FireDemo | 216 |
| FireView | 216 |
| inactive | 133, 216 |
| register | 216 |
| trigger mode | 121 |
| Extended shutter (advanced register) ... | 133, 216 |
| Extended version (advanced register) | 210 |
| EXTENDED_SHUTTER | 131, 133 |
| External GND | 63 |
| external trigger | 66 |

F

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| FCC Class B | 23 |
| FireDemo | |
| extended shutter | 216 |
| FirePackage | |
| OHCI API software | 20 |
| FireView | |
| extended shutter | 216 |
| FireWire | |
| connecting capabilities | 26 |

| | | | |
|---|----------|--|--------------|
| definition | 24 | GPData buffer (advanced register) | 237 |
| serial bus | 25 | GPDATA_BUFFER | 94 |
| FireWire 400 | 27 | GRR (global reset release shutter) | |
| FireWire 800 | 27 | description | 120 |
| firmware update | 239, 240 | Guppy PRO F-031B/C (Specification) | 35 |
| flash | 120 | Guppy PRO F-032B/C (Specification) | 36 |
| focal length..... | 58 | Guppy PRO F-033B/C (Specification) | 37 |
| Guppy PRO F-031..... | 59 | Guppy PRO F-046B/C (Specification) | 38, 39 |
| Guppy PRO F-032..... | 59, 60 | Guppy PRO F-125B/C (Specification) | 40 |
| Guppy PRO F-033/046/146 | 61 | Guppy PRO F-146B (Specification) | 41 |
| Guppy PRO F-503..... | 60 | Guppy PRO F-201B/C (Specification) | 42 |
| Format_7 mode mapping (advanced register) | 231 | Guppy PRO F-503B/C (Specification) | 43 |
| Format_7 modes | | Guppy PRO F-95C (Specification) | 39 |
| mapping | 112 | Guppy PRO types..... | 22 |
| formula | | | |
| color correction | 116 | H | |
| frame rates..... | 139 | hardware trigger | 69, 128 |
| bandwidth | 160 | horizontal binning..... | 102 |
| bus speed | 139 | horizontal sub-sampling (b/w) | |
| Format_7 | 164 | drawing | 106 |
| maximum | 139 | horizontal sub-sampling (color) | |
| tables | 160 | drawing | 107 |
| video mode 0 | 163 | hue..... | 115 |
| video mode 2 | 163 | offset | 115 |
| Frame valid | 70 | | |
| free-run..... | 137 | I | |
| full binning | 104 | ID | |
| Fval | 70 | color coding | 113 |
| Fval signal | 70 | IEEE 1394 | 21 |
| | | IEEE 1394 standards..... | 24 |
| G | | IEEE 1394 Trade Association | 178 |
| gain | | IEEE 1394b connector..... | 62 |
| auto | 87 | IIDC | 21, 139, 178 |
| auto exposure CSR..... | 87 | data structure | 78, 79 |
| AUTOFNC_AOI..... | 85 | isochronous data block packet format | 75 |
| manual | 90 | pixel data | 75 |
| manual gain range | 90 | trigger delay | 68 |
| ranges | 90 | video data format..... | 76 |
| gain CSR | 89 | YUV 4:1:1 | 76, 77, 78 |
| GAIN (CSR register)..... | 88 | YUV 4:2:2 | 76, 77, 78 |
| GAIN (name) | 88 | IIDC V1.31..... | 119 |
| GAIN (register) | 83 | IIDC V1.31 camera control standards | 27 |
| gamma function | 92 | image capture | |
| gamma LUT | 92 | controlling | 119 |
| global reset release shutter (GRR) | | IMAGE_POSITION..... | 157 |
| advanced register | 237 | IMAGE_SIZE | 157 |
| description | 120 | input | |
| global shutter..... | 119 | | |

| | | | |
|---|----------|--|---------|
| block diagram | 66 | LED | |
| signals | 66 | error codes | 65 |
| Input control (advanced register) | 67 | indication..... | 64 |
| input mode | 67 | status | 64 |
| InputMode (Field) | 67 | Legal notice | 2 |
| inputs | | level mode (Trigger_Mode_1) | 121 |
| common GND | 63 | look-up table (LUT)..... | 92, 218 |
| general | 66 | user-defined | 92 |
| in detail | 66 | low-noise binning mode (advanced register) 232 | |
| triggers..... | 66 | LUT..... | 218 |
| input/output pin control..... | 221 | data exchange buffer | 94 |
| inquiry | | example | 92 |
| trigger source 0 | 199 | gamma | 92 |
| Inquiry register | | general | 92 |
| basic function | 195 | loading into camera | 94 |
| Integration Enable signal..... | 70 | volatile | 93 |
| IntEna | 63, 73 | LUT (advanced register)..... | 218 |
| IntEna signal | 70, 221 | LutNo..... | 218 |
| IntEna_Delay..... | 73 | LutNo (Field) | 218 |
| IntEna_Out | 222 | LUT_CTRL..... | 218 |
| internal trigger | 121, 124 | LUT_INFO..... | 218 |
| interpolation | | LUT_MEM_CTRL | 218 |
| Bayer demosaicing | 114 | M | |
| Bayer to RGB | 114 | Manual_Inq..... | 68 |
| color | 114 | Maximum resolution (Register) | 214 |
| IO_INP_CTRL1..... | 67 | MaxLutSize (Field) | 218 |
| IO_OUTP_CTRL1 | 71 | MaxResolution (Field) | 212 |
| IO_OUTP_CTRL2 | 71 | MaxSize (Field) | 221 |
| IO_OUTP_CTRL3 | 71 | MaxValue | 224 |
| isochronous blocks | 76 | MAX_RESOLUTION..... | 214 |
| isochronous channel number | 76 | Max_Value | 68 |
| isochronous data block packet format..... | 75 | Max. ISO packet (advanced register)..... | 229 |
| isochronous data packets | 75 | Max. resolution (advanced register) | 214 |
| Isochronous Resource Manager (IRM) | 230 | Mean | |
| IsoEnable | | defect pixel mean value..... | 220 |
| white balance..... | 84 | mechanical shutter | 124 |
| ISO_Enable | 137 | memory channels (user profiles,user sets).... | 234 |
| ISO_Enable mode | 137 | Micron/Aptina CMOS sensor..... | 120 |
| multi-shot | 137 | minimum exposure time..... | 132 |
| one-shot | 134 | MinValue | 224 |
| J | | Min_Value..... | 68 |
| jitter | 136, 138 | Min. exp. time + offset..... | 132 |
| at exposure start..... | 138 | Mirror image (advanced register)..... | 227 |
| L | | Mirror (advanced register)..... | 227 |
| LCD shutter | 124 | MSB aligned | 76 |
| | | multi-shot | 137 |
| | | external trigger | 137 |

| | | | |
|--|--------------------|---|--------|
| using Trigger_Mode_15..... | 126 | common vcc..... | 63 |
| N | | general..... | 66 |
| Node_Id | 178 | registers | 71 |
| NumOfLuts | 218 | set by software | 73 |
| NumOfLuts (Field) | 218 | OutVCC | 63 |
| O | | P | |
| OFFSET | | Packed 12-Bit Mode | 113 |
| auto white balance | 83 | Packed 12-Bit MONO..... | 113 |
| offset | 131 | Packed 12-Bit RAW..... | 113 |
| 800h | 90 | packet format | 75 |
| CCD | 90 | PI controller | 87 |
| configuration ROM | 182 | pin control | 221 |
| factors | 182 | PinState flag | 71 |
| hue | 115 | PinState (Field)..... | 67 |
| initialize register | 184 | pixel data | 75 |
| inquiry register video format | 184 | plus integral controller..... | 87 |
| inquiry register video mode..... | 185 | Polarity (Field)..... | 67, 71 |
| saturation | 115 | Power | |
| setting brightness..... | 90 | IEEE 1394b | 62 |
| setting gain | 90 | power | |
| OHCI API | | GND | 63 |
| FirePackage | 20 | presence | |
| one-push white balance..... | 83, 84 | trigger source 0 | 199 |
| one-shot..... | 134 | Presence_Inq | 67 |
| Trigger_Mode_15..... | 121, 124 | Presence_Inq (Field)..... | 68, 82 |
| using Trigger_Mode_15..... | 126 | programmable mode (Trigger_Mode_15) | 121 |
| values..... | 135 | pulse-width modulation | |
| one-shot bit | 134 | signal..... | 70 |
| one-shot mode..... | 134 | PulseWidthMod signal | 70 |
| One_Push (Field)..... | 82, 86, 88, 89, 91 | R | |
| One_Push_Inq | 68 | read value | |
| ON_OFF | 68 | trigger input | 199 |
| ON_OFF (Field)..... | 82 | Readout_Inq | 68 |
| optocoupler | 66 | RGB to YUV | |
| output | | formula..... | 118 |
| block diagram | 70 | RGB8 format..... | 118 |
| signals..... | 70 | RoHS (2011/65/EU)..... | 23 |
| Output control (advanced register) | 71 | row time | |
| output impulse diagram | | Guppy PRO F-503 | 131 |
| WaitingForTrigger | 72 | S | |
| output mode..... | 71 | saturation..... | 115 |
| ID | 72 | offset | 115 |
| Output mode (Field)..... | 71 | Sensor position accuracy..... | 240 |
| output pin control | 72 | sequence | |
| outputs | 70 | | |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------|---|---------------|
| loading a LUT | 94 | symbols | 19 |
| one-push white balance | 84 | sync bit (sy) | 75, 76 |
| OneShot | 134 | synchronization value (sync bit) | 76 |
| SHUTTER | 86, 87 | system components | 58 |
| Shutter CSR | 86 | | |
| shutter time | | T | |
| formula | 131 | tag field | 76 |
| SHUTTER_MODES | 119 | target grey level | |
| signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) | 99 | corresponds to Auto_exposure | 203 |
| vertical binning | 101 | Target grey level (auto exposure) | 89, 223 |
| signal-to-noise separation | 99 | Target grey level (SmartView) | |
| SmartView | 20 | corresponds to auto exposure | 86 |
| SNR | 99 | tCode | 76 |
| Soft reset (advanced register) | 228 | test image | 176 |
| software trigger | 129 | Bayer-coded | 177 |
| Software_Trigger (CSR) | 201 | b/w cameras | 176 |
| specifications | 34 | color | 177 |
| spectral sensitivity | | color cameras | 177 |
| Guppy PRO F-031B | 44 | configuration register | 217 |
| Guppy PRO F-031C | 44 | grey bar | 176 |
| Guppy PRO F-032B | 45 | save | 216 |
| Guppy PRO F-032C | 45 | Test images (advanced register) | 217 |
| Guppy PRO F-033B | 46 | TEST_IMAGE | 217 |
| Guppy PRO F-033C | 46 | tg | 76 |
| Guppy PRO F-046B | 47 | threshold | |
| Guppy PRO F-046C | 47 | defect pixel correction | 97, 220 |
| Guppy PRO F-095C | 48 | time base | 133 |
| Guppy PRO F-125B | 49 | exposure time | 131 |
| Guppy PRO F-125C | 49 | setting | 216 |
| Guppy PRO F-146B | 50 | trigger delay | 68, 127 |
| Guppy PRO F-146C | 50 | time base ID | 215 |
| Guppy PRO F-201B | 51 | Time base (advanced register) | 215 |
| Guppy PRO F-201C | 51 | time base (Register) | 214 |
| Guppy PRO F-503B | 52 | time response | 135 |
| Guppy PRO F-503C | 52 | TIMEBASE | 208, 214, 215 |
| spectral transmission | | TimeBase (Field) | 212 |
| Hoya C5000 | 58 | TPA- | |
| IR cut filter | 58 | IEEE 1394b | 62 |
| standard housing | 53 | TPA(R) | |
| status LED | 64 | IEEE 1394b | 62 |
| stored settings | | TPA+ | 62 |
| user profile, user set | 236 | TPB- | |
| styles | 19 | IEEE 1394b | 62 |
| sub-sampling | | TPB(R) | |
| access | 110 | IEEE 1394b | 62 |
| brightness | 106 | TPB+ | 62 |
| b/w and color | 106 | IEEE 1394b | 62 |
| definition | 106 | transaction code (tCode) | 76 |
| sy (sync bit) | 75, 76 | | |

| | |
|---|----------|
| trigger | |
| bulk | 121, 124 |
| control image capture | 119 |
| delay | 68, 73 |
| edge | 69 |
| external | 119 |
| hardware | 69, 128 |
| impulse | 134 |
| IntEna | 73 |
| internal | 121, 124 |
| latency time | 138 |
| microcontroller | 135 |
| one-shot | 134 |
| signal | 66 |
| software | 137 |
| synchronize | 138 |
| trigger delay | 127 |
| advanced CSR | 69, 128 |
| advanced register | 69, 128 |
| off | 69 |
| on | 69 |
| Trigger Delay CSR | 69 |
| trigger delay CSR | 128 |
| Trigger delay inquiry register | 127 |
| trigger delay inquiry register | 68 |
| Trigger delay (advanced register) | 227 |
| trigger function | 125 |
| trigger input | |
| read raw data | 199 |
| trigger modes | 121 |
| trigger source 0 | |
| inquiry | 199 |
| triggers | 66 |
| input | 66 |
| TRIGGER_DELAY | 69, 128 |
| TRIGGER_DELAY_INQUIRY | 68, 127 |
| TRIGGER_MODE | 125 |
| Trigger_Mode | 125 |
| Trigger_Mode_0 Guppy PRO F-503 | |
| electronic rolling shutter | 122, 123 |
| global reset release shutter | 123 |
| Trigger_Mode_0 (edge mode) | 69, 121 |
| Trigger_Mode_1 (level mode) | 121 |
| Trigger_Mode_15 (bulk trigger) | 121, 124 |
| Trigger_Mode_15 (programmable mode) | 121 |
| Trigger_Polarity | 125 |
| Trigger_Source | 125 |
| Trigger_Source0_Inq | 199 |
| Trigger_Value | 125 |
| tripod adapter | 54 |
| tripod dimensions | 54 |
| types | |
| Guppy PRO cameras | 22 |
| U | |
| UNIT_POSITION_INQ | 157 |
| UNIT_SIZE_INQ | 157 |
| user profiles | 234 |
| error code | 235 |
| User profiles (advanced register) | 234 |
| user profile, user set | |
| stored settings | 236 |
| user sets | 234 |
| U/B_Value (Field) | 82 |
| U/V slider range | 83 |
| V | |
| VCC | |
| IEEE 1394b | 62 |
| Vendor Unique Color_Coding | 113 |
| Vendor unique Features | 195 |
| vertical binning | 100 |
| SNR | 101 |
| vertical sub-sampling (b/w) | |
| drawing | 108 |
| vertical sub-sampling (color) | |
| drawing | 108 |
| VG (GND) | |
| IEEE 1394b | 62 |
| video data format | |
| IIDC V1.31 | 76 |
| Video data payload | 76 |
| video format | |
| available bandwidth | 160 |
| frame rate | 160 |
| video formats | 139 |
| Guppy F-503 | 155 |
| video Format_7 | |
| AOI | 157 |
| video information | 76 |
| video mode | |
| CUR-V-MODE | 201 |
| Format_7 | 206 |
| inquiry register | 185 |
| sample C code | 180 |
| video mode 0 | 163 |

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| video mode 2 | 163 |
| VP | |
| IEEE 1394b | 62 |
| VP (Power, VCC) | |
| IEEE 1394b | 62 |
| V/R_Value (Field) | 82 |

W

| | |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| WaitingForTrigger | |
| ID 0x0A | 72 |
| output impulse diagram | 72 |
| WaitingForTrigger signal | 70 |
| white balance | |
| auto | 85 |
| auto shutter | 86 |
| AUTOFNC_AOI | 85 |
| conditions | 84, 85 |
| general | 81 |
| one-push | 83, 84 |
| register 80Ch | 82 |
| six frames | 83 |
| WHITE_BALANCE | 82, 84 |